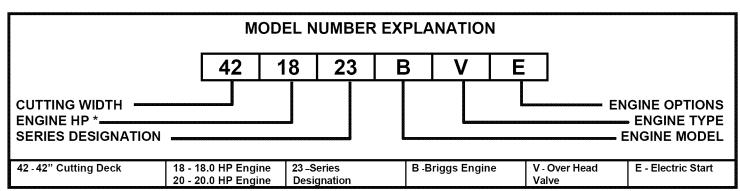
Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for

SNAPPER

REAR ENGINE RIDING MOWER
SERIES 23



MODEL 421823BVE 422023BVE



Thank you for buying a SNAPPER Product! Before operating your REAR ENGINE RIDER, read this manual carefully and pay particular attention to the "IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS" on Pages 2 thru 4. Remember that all power equipment can be dangerous if used improperly. Also keep in mind that SAFETY requires careful use in accordance with the operating instructions and common sense!

NOTE: Specifications are correct at time of printing and are subject to change without notice.

* Actual sustained equipment horsepower will likely be lower due to operating limitations and environmental factors.





IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



WARNING: This powerful cutting machine is capable of amputating hands and feet and can throw objects that can cause injury and damage! Failure to comply with the following SAFETY instructions could result in serious injury or death to the operator or other persons. The owner of the machine must understand these instructions and must allow only persons who understand these instructions to operate machine. Each person operating the machine must be of sound mind and body and must not be under the influence of any substance, which might impair vision, dexterity or judgment. If you have any questions pertaining to your machine which your dealer cannot answer to your satisfaction, call or write the Customer Service Department at SNAPPER, McDonough, Georgia 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).

PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN

Tragic accidents can occur if the operator is not alert to the presence of children. Children are often attracted to the machine and the mowing activity. Children who have been given rides in the past may suddenly appear in the mowing area for another ride and be run over or backed over by the machine. Never assume that children will remain where you last saw them.

- KEEP children out of the mowing area and under the watchful care of a responsible adult other than the operator.
- 2. DO NOT allow children in yard when machine is operated (even with the blade OFF).
- DO NOT allow children or others to ride on machine, attachments or towed equipment (even with the blades OFF). They may fall and be seriously injured.
- DO NOT allow pre-teenage children to operate machine.
- ALLOW only responsible adults & teenagers with mature judgment under close adult supervision to operate machine.
- 6. DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.
- USE EXTRA CARE when approaching blind corners, shrubs, trees, or other objects that may obscure vision.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

Slopes are a major factor related to loss-of-control and tipover accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. All slopes require extra CAUTION. If you cannot back up the slope or if you feel uneasy on the slope, DO NOT mow it. Use extra care with grass catchers or other attachments; these affect the handling and the stability of the machine.

- DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (27% grade).
- Exercise EXTREME CAUTION on slopes above 10 degrees (18% grade). Turn blades OFF when traveling uphill. Use a slow speed and avoid sudden or sharp turns.
- DO NOT operate machine back and forth across face of slopes. Operate up and down. Practice on slopes with blades off.
- AVOID starting, stopping or turning on slopes. If machine stops going uphill or tires lose traction, turn blades OFF and back slowly straight down the slope.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

(Continued From Previous Column)

- STAY ALERT for holes and other hidden hazards. Tall grass can hide obstacles. Keep away from ditches, washouts, culverts, fences and protruding objects.
- KEEP A SAFE DISTANCE (at least 3 feet) away from edge of ditches and other drop offs. The machine could turn over if an edge caves in.
- 7. Always begin forward motion slowly and with caution.
- 8. Use weights or a weighted load carrier in accordance with instructions supplied with a grass catcher. DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 10 degrees (18% grade) when equipped with grass catcher.
- DO NOT put your foot on the ground to try to stabilize the machine.
- 10. DO NOT operate machine on wet grass. Reduced traction could cause sliding.
- Chose a low enough speed setting so that you will not have to stop or shift on a slope. Tires may lose traction on slopes even though the brakes are functioning properly.
- 12. DO NOT operate machine under any condition where traction, steering or stability is doubtful.
- Always keep the machine in gear when going down slopes. DO NOT shift to neutral (or actuate hydro roll release) and coast downhill.

PREPARATION

- Read, understand, and follow instructions and warnings in this manual and on the machine, engine and attachments. Know the controls and the proper use of the machine before starting.
- 2. Only mature, responsible persons shall operate the machine and only after proper instruction.
- Data indicates that operators age 60 and above, are involved in a large percentage of mower-related injuries. These operators should evaluate their ability to operate the mower safely enough to protect themselves and others from serious injury.
- 4. Handle fuel with extra care. Fuels are flammable and vapors are explosive. Use only an approved fuel container. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with engine running. Add fuel outdoors only with engine stopped and cool. Clean spilled fuel from machine. DO NOT smoke.
- 5. Practice operation of machine with BLADES OFF to learn controls and develop skills.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



PREPARATION

(Continued From Previous Page)

- Check the area to be mowed and remove all objects such as toys, wire, rocks, limbs and other objects that could cause injury if thrown by blade or interfere with mowing.
- 7. Keep people and pets out of mowing area. Immediately STOP blades, STOP engine, and STOP machine if anyone enters the area.
- 8. Check shields, deflectors, switches, blade controls and other safety devices frequently for proper operation and location.
- Make sure all safety decals are clearly legible. Replace if damaged.
- 10. Protect yourself when mowing and wear safety glasses, long pants and substantial footwear.
- 11. Know how to STOP blades and engine quickly in preparation for emergencies.
- 12. Use extra care when loading or unloading the machine into a trailer or truck.
- 13. Check grass catcher components frequently for signs of wear or deterioration and replace as needed to prevent injury from thrown objects going through weak or worn spots.

SAFE HANDLING OF GASOLINE

To avoid personal injury or property damage, use extreme care in handling gasoline. Gasoline is extremely flammable and the vapors are explosive

- 1. Extinguish all cigarettes, cigars, pipes and other sources of ignition.
- 2. Use only an approved fuel container.
- 3. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with the engine running. Allow the engine to cool before refueling.
- 4. DO NOT refuel the machine indoors.
- DO NOT store the machine or fuel container inside where there is an open flame, spark or pilot light such as on a water heater or other appliances.
- 6. DO NOT fill fuel containers inside a vehicle or on a truck or trailer bed with a plastic liner. Always place the containers on the ground away from the vehicle before filling.
- 7. Remove gas-powered equipment from the vehicle or trailer and refuel it on the ground. If this is not possible, then refuel equipment using a portable container, rather than a gasoline dispenser nozzle.
- 8. DO NOT start gas powered equipment in enclosed vehicles or trailers.
- Keep the nozzle in contact with the rim of the fuel tank or container opening at all times until fueling is complete. DO NOT use a nozzle lockopen device
- If fuel is spilled on clothing, change clothing immediately.
- 11. Never overfill a fuel tank. Replace fuel cap and tighten securely.

OPERATION

- 1. Mount and dismount machine from left side. Keep clear of discharge opening at all times.
- Start engine from operator's seat, if possible. Make sure blades are OFF and parking brake is set.
- DO NOT leave machine with engine running. STOP engine, STOP blades, SET brake, and Remove key before leaving operators position of any reason.
- 4. DO NOT operate machine unless properly seated with feet on feet rests or pedal(s).
- STOP BLADES and ENGINE and make sure blades have stopped before removing grass catcher or unclogging mower to prevent loss of fingers or hand.
- Blades must be OFF except when cutting grass.Set blades in highest position when mowing over rough ground.
- Keep hands and feet away from rotating blades underneath deck. DO NOT place foot on ground while BLADES are ON or machine is in motion.
- DO NOT operate machine without entire grass catcher or guards in place and working. DO NOT point discharge at people, passing cars, windows or doors.
- 9. Slow down before turning.
- Watch out for traffic when near or crossing roadways.
- 11. STOP engine immediately after striking an obstruction. Inspect machine and repair damage before resuming operation.
- 12. Operate machine only in daylight or with good artificial light.
- 13. Move joystick (if equipped) SLOWLY to maintain control during speed and directional changes.
- 14. Exercise CAUTION when pulling loads. Limit loads to those you can safely control and attach loads to hitch plate as specified with SNAPPER attachment instructions.
- 15. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control. When towing, travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.
- 16. DO NOT operate engine in enclosed areas. Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a deadly poison.
- 17. DO NOT discharge material against a wall or obstruction. Material may ricochet back towards the operator.
- Only use accessories approved by the manufacturer. See manufacturer's instructions for proper operation and installation of accessories.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



TOWING

- 1. Tow only with a machine that has a hitch designed for towing. DO NOT attach towed equipment except at the hitch point.
- 2. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for weight limits for towed equipment and towing on slopes.
- 3. DO NOT allow children or others on towed equipment.
- 4. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control.
- 5. Travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.

MAINTENANCE

- DO NOT store machine or fuel container inside where fumes may reach an open flame, spark or pilot light such as in a water heater, furnace, clothes dryer or other gas appliance. Allow engine to cool before storing machine in an enclosure. Store fuel container out of the reach of children in a well ventilated, unoccupied building.
- 2. Keep engine free of grass, leaves or excess grease to reduce fire hazard and engine overheating.
- When draining fuel tank, drain fuel into an approved container outdoors and away from open flame.
- 4. Check brakes frequently; adjust, repair or replace as needed.
- 5. Keep all bolts, nuts and screws properly tight. Check that all cotter pins are in proper position.
- 6. Always provide adequate ventilation when running engine. Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, an odorless and deadly poison.
- 7. Disconnect negative (black) cable from battery before performing maintenance or service. Cranking engine could cause injury.
- 8. DO NOT work under machine without safety blocks.
- Service engine and make adjustments only when engine is stopped. Remove spark plug wire(s) from spark plug(s) and secure wire(s) away from spark plug(s).
- 10. DO NOT change engine governor speed settings or overspeed engine.
- 11. Lubricate machine at intervals specified in manual to prevent controls from binding.
- 12. Mower blades are sharp and can cut. Wrap the blades or wear heavy leather gloves and use CAUTION when handling them.
- 13. DO NOT test for spark by grounding spark plug next to spark plug hole; spark plug could ignite gas exiting engine.
- 14. Have machine serviced by an authorized SNAPPER dealer at least once a year and have the dealer install any new safety devices.

MAINTENANCE

(Continued From Previous Column)

- 15. Maintain or replace safety and instruction labels as necessary.
- 16. Use only genuine SNAPPER replacement parts to assure that original standards are maintained.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS		
TABLE OF CONTENTS		. 5
SECTION 1 - FAMILIARIZATION		. 6
SECTION 2 - OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS		
Pre-start Checklist		. 7
Operator's Seat Adjustment		. 7
Starting & Stopping Engine, Blades & Wheel Drive	8-1	11
Starting & Stopping Mower Blades	10-1	11
Starting & Stopping Wheel Drive	. 10-	11
Parking Brake		12
Cutting Height Adjustment		12
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		13
SECTION 3 - MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	14-1	20
Service – After First 5 Hours		1/
Change Engine Oil		17
Service Engine Air Cleaner	,	47
Check Mower Blade		
Check Blade Drive Belt	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	16 4 E
Clieck Didde Drive Deit		1 C 4 E
Blade BrakeService Brake / Park Brake		15 4,
Service Brake / Park Brake	4.5	15
Check Interlock System	15-	10
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		
Lubrication - Grease Fittings - Overview		16
Service – Every 25 Operating Hours		16
Check Engine	16-1	17
Battery Fluid Level		
Mower Deck Levelness		17
Clean Mower Deck		17
Shift Lever – Lubrication		17
Mower Blade Spindle - Lubrication	17-1	18
Mower Deck Linkage – Lubrication	1	18
Front Wheel Bearing – Lubrication		18
Rear Axle Bearing – Lubrication		18
Differential / Chain Case – Lubrication		18
Service - Annually		19
Engine		19
Fuel Filter		19
Every Two Years	′	19
Storage - Out of Season		20
Removing Fuel Tank	2	20
SECTION 4- ADJUSTMENTS AND REPAIR	21-3	30
Engine Adjustments & Repair		
Mower Deck & Component Adjustments		<u>-</u> 21
Mower Drive Belt Adjustment		21
Blade Brake Adjustment		21
Mower Blade Adjustment		22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Side to Side Levelness)		22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Front to Rear Levelness)		21
Cutting Height Adjustment		23
Rear Engine Rider Drive Components		24
Clutch – Starting Motion Adjustment		2/
Service Brake/Park Brake Adjustment	2/1	25
Mower Blade Replacement	4-4-4	25
Blade Sharpening	4	26
Blade Drive Belt Removal/Replacement	A	~(
Battery Removal, Replacement, Service	20-4	2 / 2 r
ACCESSORIES	20-4	<u> と</u> こ
TROUBLESHOOTING	24	つし
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE	o'1-3	ა∠ ე^
MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS		ა: ე-
WARDANTY		ა: ე /
WARRANTYPRIMARY MAINTENANCE	v	ე4 ექ
PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM	ან-ა	ა(ე (
FNULUGI NEUISIKATIUN FURNI	4	٠.

IMPORTANT: The figures and illustrations in this manual are provided for reference only and may differ from your specific model. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.

Section 1 - FAMILIARIZATION

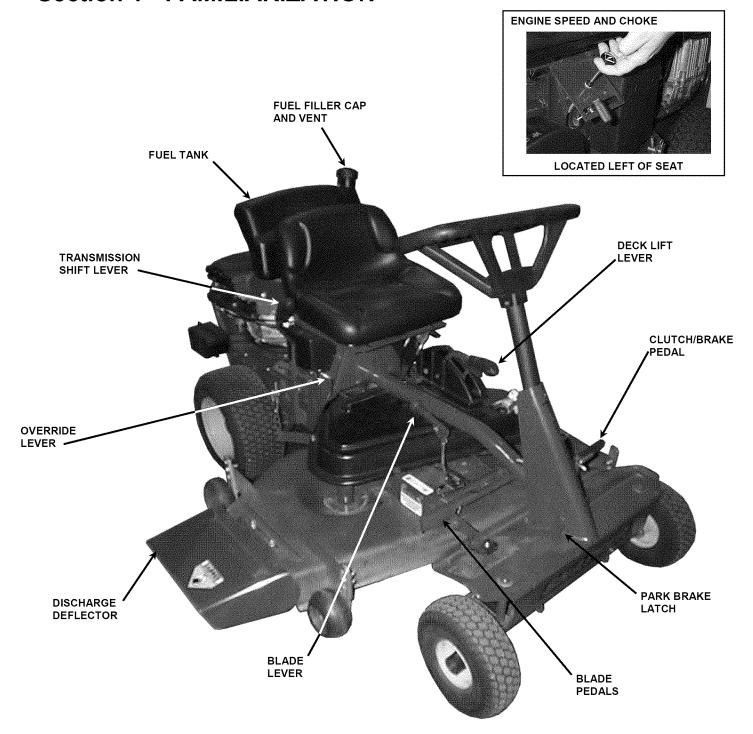


FIGURE 1.1

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This manual has been prepared for the operator's of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. Its purpose, aside from recommending standard operating procedures and routine service requirements, is to promote SAFETY through the use of accepted operating practices. **Read, Understand and Follow** the IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS on Pages 2 thru 4 of this manual and **AII** SAFETY messages on the Rear Engine Rider and its attachments before operating.

1.2 NOMENCLATURE

The nomenclature drawing above, Figure 1.1, shows the essential parts of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. It is recommended that all operators of this equipment become thoroughly familiar with the controls, components, and operation of this machine before operating. Specific details involving the engine are found in the separate engine owner's manual. Study these manuals before operating and keep both handy for future reference.

2.1 PRE-START CHECK LIST

Make the following checks and perform the service required before each start-up.

- **2.1.1.** Check tires and add or release air as needed to bring pressure to 12 psi in front and 12 psi in rear tires.
- **2.1.2.** Check guards, deflectors and covers to make sure all are in place and securely tightened.
- **2.1.3.** Check engine oil and add oil as needed to bring level up to the FULL mark. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications. See Figure 2.1.

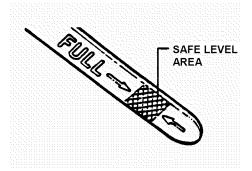


FIGURE 2.1

- **2.1.4.** Adjust seat as needed to most comfortable position. Refer to Section "OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT". See Figure 2.3.
- **2.1.5.** Check blade control to insure it works freely. If blade pedals are depressed, blade lever can be moved manually from "ON" to "OFF" to stop blade.
- **2.1.6.** Check Reverse Lockout Mechanism. With blade pedals depressed, shift lever must not go into reverse.
- **2.1.7.** Clean exterior surfaces of cutting deck and engine of any accumulation of dirt, grass, oil, etc. Keep engine air intake screen and cooling fins clear at all times.
- **2.1.8.** Add fuel to tank after pushing the Rear Engine Rider outside where fumes can dissipate. Make sure fuel filler cap is tight, vent is open and fuel valve is "ON" after refueling. Refer to engine owner's manual. See Figure 2.2.

2.2 OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT 2.2.1. FRONT TO REAR ADJUSTMENT

1. With the engine stopped, loosen the two adjusting knobs and move seat to desired position. After adjustment, tighten knobs securely. If seat does not move after loosening knobs, it may be necessary to loosen the hex nuts located at the rear of the seat. The adjusting knobs need to be positioned as shown so as not to interfere with seat mounting plate when returned to sitting position. See Figure 2.3.

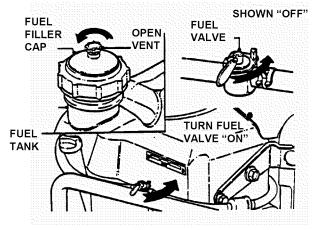


FIGURE 2.2

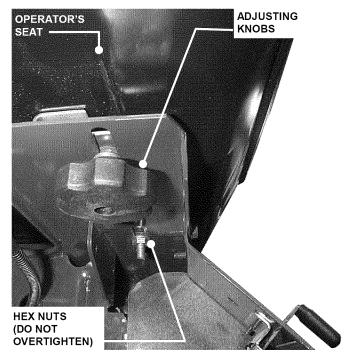


FIGURE 2.3

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "START", the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake pedal is pressed all the way down, the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). The operator should be in the seat. Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.



WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.





FIGURE 2.4

- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all</u> the <u>way down</u> and hold while starting engine. See Figure 2.5.
- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. **IMPORTANT:** Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the "FAST" position and pull choke "OUT" to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- **6.** Turn key to the "START" position until engine starts. See Figure 2.7. NOTE: If after 5 seconds of cranking the engine and it does not start, release the key, make sure the Clutch/Brake Pedal is fully depressed and attempt starting again after waiting for approximately 20 seconds.
- **7.** After engine starts push "IN" choke and allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.

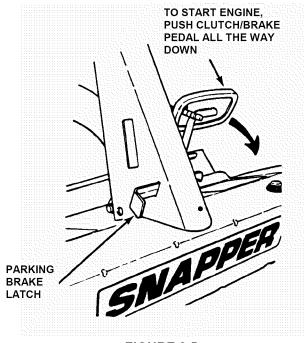


FIGURE 2.5

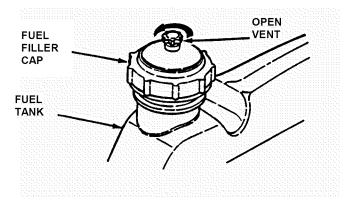


FIGURE 2.6

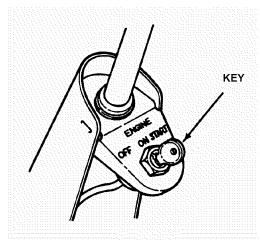


FIGURE 2.7

(Continued on Next Page)

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION

2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START) (Continued)

8. Should the battery be too weak to start the engine, Refer to Section "ENGINE (MANUAL START)" to manually start the electric start engines.

2.3.2. ENGINE (MANUAL START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "RUN", and the recoil handle is pulled, the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake Pedal is pressed all the way down with Parking Brake engaged (See Figure 2.8) and the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.

A

WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

- 2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.
- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all the way down,</u> move Parking Brake Latch over and release the Clutch/Brake Pedal to engage the Parking Brake. See Figure 2.8.

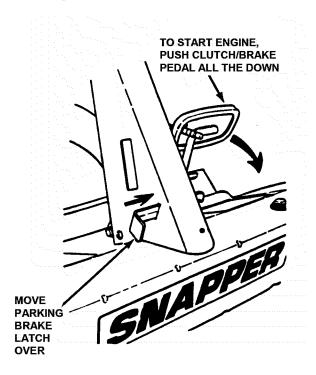


FIGURE 2.8

- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. NOTE: Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the medium position and the choke control is in the choke position to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- 6. Turn key to "RUN" position. See Figure 2.9.

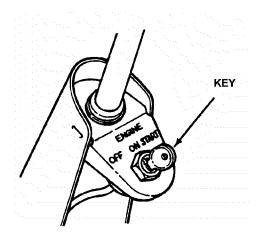


FIGURE 2.9

- **7.** Pull starter rope with a smooth, even motion until engine starts. Always guide the starter rope back into the recoil housing. Never allow rope to snap back. After Engine starts, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- 8. Allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.



WARNING



DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

WARNING

Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.3. MOWER BLADE

- **1.** With engine running, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- **2.** Move blade lever forward to the "ON" position, then depress blade pedals to hold blade lever in the "ON" position. See Figure 2.10.



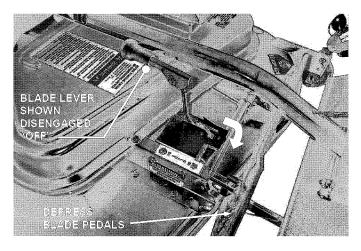


FIGURE 2.10

2.3.4. WHEEL DRIVE

- **1.** With engine running, adjust engine speed control to "FAST" position.
- 2. Depress clutch/brake pedal. See Figure 2.11.
- **3.** Place transmission shift lever in the notch for 1st speed. See Figure 2.12.
- **4.** Release clutch/brake pedal to begin desired ground speed.
- **5.** During forward motion, the transmission shift lever may be placed in any desired forward speed without depressing the clutch/brake pedal.

<u>NOTE</u>: For best cutting results, move the transmission shift lever into a slow forward speed and the engine speed control to a fast position. This combination will allow the mower blades to lift the grass while cutting smoothly and evenly.

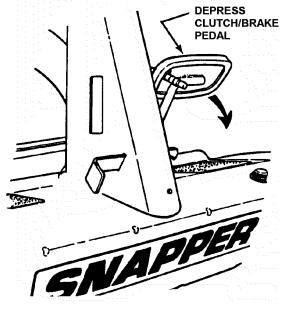


FIGURE 2.11

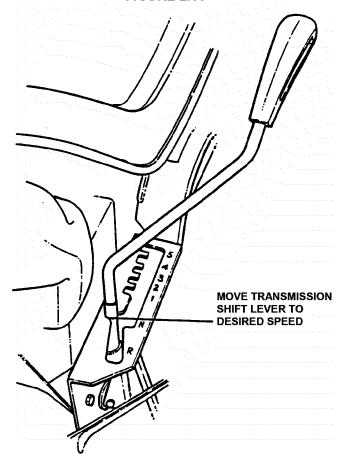


FIGURE 2.12



WARNING



DO NOT leave machine with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Shift to neutral. Engage parking brake. Remove key.

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.1. ENGINE

1. Stop engine by turning key to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.13.

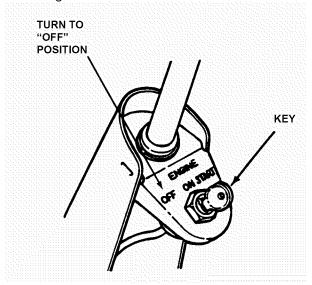


FIGURE 2.13

2.4.2. WHEEL DRIVE

1. Stop motion of Rear Engine Rider by pushing clutch/brake pedal all the way "DOWN" to apply brake. See Figure 2.14.



WARNING



Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.4.3. MOWER BLADE

1. Stop mower blade by releasing blade pedals or moving blade lever rearward to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.15.

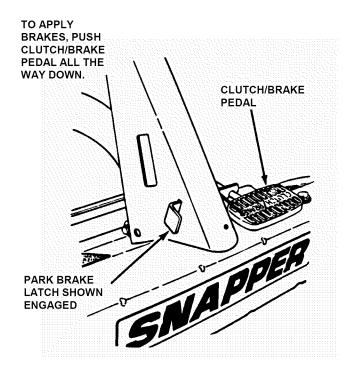


FIGURE 2.14



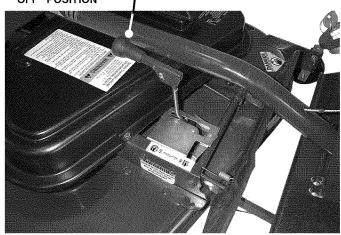


FIGURE 2.15

(Continued on Next Page)

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.4. PARK BRAKE

1. Engage park brake by pushing clutch/brake pedal "DOWN" and moving the park brake latch over to the "ENGAGED" position. While holding the park brake latch "ENGAGED", release clutch/brake pedal to set park brake. See Figure 2.16.

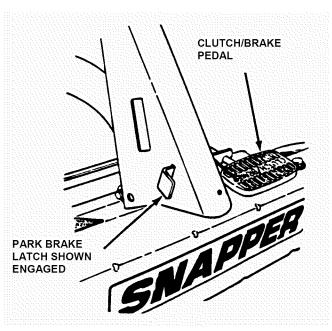


FIGURE 2.16

2. Release park brake by pushing down on the clutch/brake pedal to release park brake latch. See Figure 2.17.

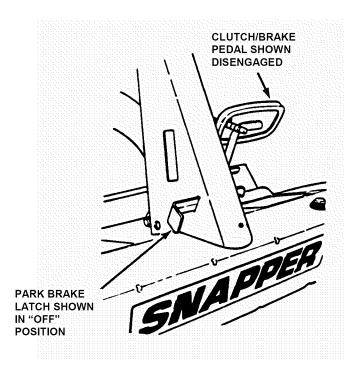


FIGURE 2.17

2.5. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust cutting height as desired to any one of six positions using deck lift lever. When in desired height of cut, release latch, then try to move deck lift lever to ensure lift lever latch is fully engaged. See Figure 2.18.

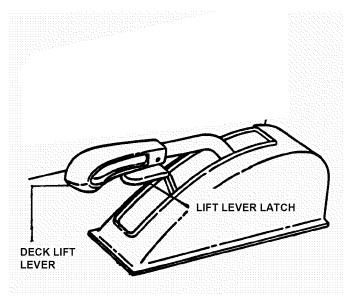


FIGURE 2.18



2.6 REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Data indicates that tragic back-over accidents occur each year. These accidents usually involve unsupervised children. Many times these children have been given rides on the machine and have been trained to view this potentially dangerous piece of machinery as fun rather than being taught how to avoid danger.

This riding mower has a Reverse Lockout Mechanism. This mechanism prevents the mower from being shifted into reverse with the blade running. To shift into reverse you must first stop the blade by releasing the blade pedals and then shift to reverse. It is our recommendation that this mechanism remain functional and the operator of this equipment develop the habit of never backing up with the blade running. As the Safety Instructions Indicate, DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES, LOOK AND SEE BEHIND AND DOWN for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

We realize that this could cause a change to your previous mowing method but we encourage you to adjust to this new system. Do not defeat the Reverse Lockout Mechanism.

If you operate your mower near roadways or use attachments that require quicker shifting to reverse, there is an override lever provided. This lever can be pushed and held before starting the blade and will allow reverse operation until the blade pedals are released, at which time the system will return to its Reverse Lockout mode. This feature should never be selected unless you are absolutely sure that no children or others are present in the mowing area and that all children are away and supervised by a responsible adult.

2.6.1. Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override

- 1. Stop machine. Stop blade.
- 2. Depress and hold Override Lever.
- Depress and hold Blade Pedals. Release Override Lever.
- **4.** Move blade lever forward to "ON" position.



WARNING



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use the Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override as the normal operating mode. To return to the Reverse Lockout Mechanism mode, release blade pedals to turn blade off. The Override will reset to Reverse Lockout. Check the Reverse Lockout Mechanism frequently for proper function. With the blade pedals depressed, the shift lever must not go into reverse. DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your local Snapper dealer for assistance.



Λ

DANGER



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

BLADES must be turned off before backing machine.

DO NOT allow children on machine (even with blades off) or in yard when mowing.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

To retain the quality of the Rear Engine Rider, use genuine SNAPPER replacement parts only. Contact a local SNAPPER dealer for parts and service assistance. For the correct part or information for a particular Rear Engine Riding Mower, always mention the model and serial number. SNAPPER recommends returning the Rear Engine Rider to an authorized SNAPPER dealer annually for inspection and addition of any new devices, which might upgrade the safety of the Rear Engine Rider. For the nearest SNAPPER dealer in your area, check the yellow pages under the heading LAWN MOWERS. For engine parts and service, look for the engine manufacturer's dealers under the heading, ENGINES - gasoline.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS

Routine maintenance is important to the performance and life of your Rear Engine Rider. Service performed properly and at the recommended interval is essential. Refer to Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" in this manual and in the Engine Owner's Manual. Carefully complete all of the recommended service procedures.

3.2.1. CHANGE ENGINE OIL

- **1.** Place bricks or wooden blocks under the front wheels to lower rear of engine.
- 2. Loosen or remove oil fill cap on engine.
- 3. Loosen oil drain plug.
- **4.** Place a 2 quart minimum capacity container under the end of the oil drain. Open oil drain. See Figure 3.1 for oil drains used on the Rear Engine Riders.

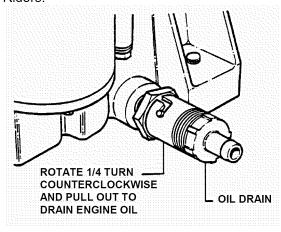


FIGURE 3.1

- **5.** After all the oil has drained, close the drain and wipe up any oil that may have spilled. See Figure 3.1. Dispose of oil properly.
- **6.** Fill engine crankcase with new oil. Refer to your engine owner's manual for oil specifications.
- **7.** Change oil filter at every oil change. Refer to your engine owner's manual for service instructions.

3.2.2. SERVICE ENGINE AIR CLEANER

The engine is equipped with a dual element air cleaner. Both the foam pre-cleaner and cartridge require service. Refer to Engine Owner's Manual for recommended service procedures.

3.2.3. CHECK MOWER BLADE

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.



WARNING



Remove the battery if the Rear Engine Rider will be left standing on the rear bumper for longer than 2 hours. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL". DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT" for proper blade inspection and service procedures.

- **4.** Check torque of blade mounting bolts. Torque bolts to 30 to 40 ft. lbs. See Figure 3.2.
- **5.** Check blade for sharpness, wear and damage. Refer to Section "BLADE WEAR LIMITS".

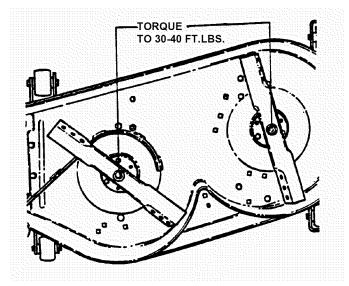


FIGURE 3.2

6. Check blade for straightness. Refer to Section "ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE".

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS 3.2.4. CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT

The blade drive consists of a single belt from the engine to the deck. Inspect for signs of deterioration and proper tension.

- 1. Lower deck to lowest setting.
- 2. Remove drive belt cover.
- **3.** Slide cover back and rotate out on left side of mower deck. See Figure 3.3.



FIGURE 3.3

4. On 42" models, check belt for excessive wear or damage; there are no adjustments to tighten belt on these models. See Figure 3.4. If belt is too loose to operate mower satisfactorily then a new belt will have to be installed. Refer to Section "MOWER DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT".



WARNING



The following procedure requires the engine and blades to be operated. Exercise extreme caution. Clear area of loose parts & tools first. Only operate blades when seated in the operator's seat.

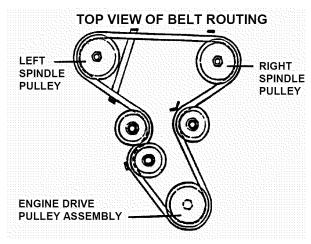


FIGURE 3.4

3.2.5. BLADE BRAKE

1. Check blade brake for proper function. Blade should stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after moving the blade control lever to the "OFF" position or after releasing the blade pedals.



WARNING



Blades must stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after the blade has been turned off. DO NOT operate machine until blade brake has been adjusted and functioning properly.

2. If the blade continues to rotate longer than 3 seconds do not operate machine. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" or contact your SNAPPER dealer for assistance.

3.2.6. SERVICE BRAKE / PARK BRAKE

- **1.** Check machine brake for proper function. Engage park brake. Push machine. Rear tires should skid. Drive machine forward and apply brake. Machine should come to a complete stop in less than 5 ft.
- **2.** If brakes are not functioning properly brake adjustment must be completed before operating machine. Refer to Section "SERVICE BRAKE PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT".

3.2.7. INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS

Perform the following interlock system checks periodically during the operating season. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if any safety interlock or safety device is not in place and functioning properly. DO NOT attempt to defeat, modify or remove any safety device.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS (Cont.) ENGINE MUST NOT START IF:

- 1) Clutch/brake pedal is not fully depressed OR,
- **2)** Blade Control is in the "ON" (blades engaged) position.

ENGINE SHOULD START IF:

- **1)** Blade Control is in the "OFF" (blades disengaged) position AND,
- 2) Clutch/brake pedal is fully depressed.

ENGINE AND BLADES MUST STOP IF:

- 1) Operator rises off of seat with Blade Control in "ON" (blades engaged) position OR,
- **2)** Operator rises off of seat with Clutch/Brake not fully depressed.

3.2.8. REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Check function of Reverse Lockout Mechanism with engine off.

- 1. Depress and hold blade pedals.
- 2. Depress and hold clutch/brake pedal.
- 3. Shift lever must not go into reverse.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your SNAPPER dealer immediately for assistance.

3.2.9. LUBRICATION - GREASE FITTINGS

The following components on the Rear Engine Rider are equipped with grease fittings and require periodic lubrication. Apply General Purpose grease (NLGI No.2) with a grease gun.

- 1. Front Wheel Bearings. Refer to Section "FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS LUBRICATION".
- **2.** Rear Axle Bearing. Refer to Section "REAR AXLE BEARING LUBRICATION".
- **3.** Mower Blade Spindle. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE SPINDLE LUBRICATION".
- **4.** Shift Lever. Refer to Section "SHIFT LEVER LUBRICATION".

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS

3.3.1. Perform all service required after the first 5 hours of operation. Refer to Section "SERVICE – AFTER 5 HOURS".

A

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3.1. CHECK ENGINE

1. Engine Cooling System

The engine cooling system consists of an engine shroud and engine fins. These should be kept clean and free of debris as needed or cleaned.

2. Engine Oil

Change engine oil. See Section on CHANGE ENGINE OIL. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications.

3. Oil Filter

Change engine oil filter. Refer to engine owner's manual for filter specifications.

4. Fuel Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

5. Air Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

a. Change air filter. Remove bolts that secure air cleaner cover. See Figure 3.4.

IMPORTANT: When cover is removed, you are viewing the carburetor side of the air filter, which will appear clean. Remove filter and pre-cleaner for inspection.

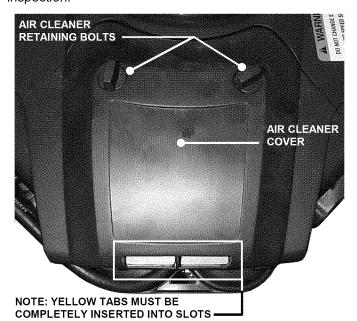


FIGURE 3.4

(Continued On Next Page)

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 5. Air Filter (Continued from Previous Page)

b. Refer to engine owner's manual for cleaning and service instructions. Remove and clean engine air pre-cleaner. Remove and replace engine air cleaner. See Figure 3.5. Install pre-cleaner and air cleaner per engine owner's

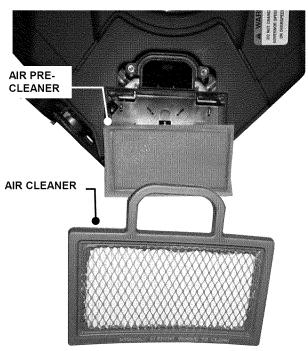


FIGURE 3.5

- c. Reinstall air cleaner cover. Insert tabs located on the engine cover into corresponding slots in air cleaner cover. **IMPORTANT:** The yellow tabs must be completely inserted into air cleaner cover or the compartment will not be completely sealed to prevent debris from entering into the carburetor.
- **d.** Reinstall bolts that secure air cleaner cover to the engine. Tighten securely.

3.3.2. BATTERY FLUID LEVEL

1. Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 2. Remove battery caps. Check fluid level.
- **3.** Add water only to bring fluid to proper level **DO NOT OVERFILL.**
- **4.** Reinstall battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".

3.3.3. MOWER DECK LEVELNESS

Check mower deck for proper level. Adjust as required. Refer to Section "MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT – LEVELNESS".

3.3.4. CLEAN MOWER DECK

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Clean underside of mower deck, removing all accumulation of grass clippings and debris.
- **5.** Clean top of deck, removing all grass clippings and debris.

3.3.4a. SHIFT LEVER - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate shift lever fitting with two shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.5a.

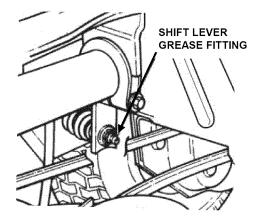


FIGURE 3.5a

3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION (Continued From Previous Page)

4. Lubricate spindles with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.6. **IMPORTANT:** If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

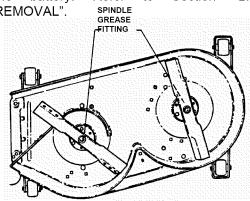


FIGURE 3.6

3.3.6. MOWER DECK LINKAGE – LUBRICATION Lubricate all mower deck linkage pivot points with a light coat of motor oil.

3.3.7. FRONT WHEEL BEARING - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate front wheel bearings with five shots of general purpose grease, from grease gun. See Figure 3.7.

3.3.8. REAR AXLE BEARING - LUBRICATION

- **1.** The left rear axle bearing is lubricated with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun.
- **2.** The right rear axle bearing is lubricated by the differential lubricant and does not require additional lubrication.

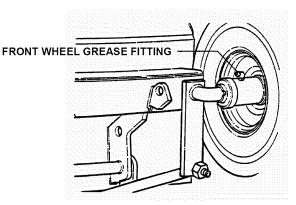


FIGURE 3.7

3.3.9. DIFFERENTIAL/CHAIN CASE - LUBRICATION

1. Check the fill/level plug, for cracks and wear. Replace fill/level plug if signs of wear are visible.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

2. To check lubricant, remove fill/level plug and visually inspect for lubricant on the internal parts of the differential. If no lubricant is visible on the internal parts of the differential, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.8.

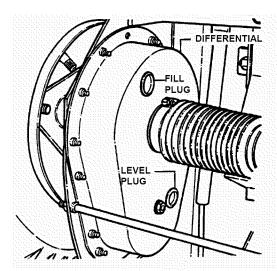


FIGURE 3.8

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

IMPORTANT: Overfilling of the differential with lubricant will cause lubricant to leak onto drive components of the Rear Engine Rider.

- **3.** Check fill/level plug for damage. If signs of wear or cracks are visible, replace plug with new plug. See Figure 3.9.
- **4.** To check lubricant in chain case, remove fill/level plug and look for lubricant on the internal components of the chain case. If no lubricant is visible, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.9.
- **3.3.10.** Check "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" Section of Engine Owner's Manual for additional engine service.

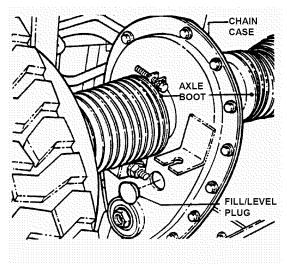


FIGURE 3.9

3.4 SERVICE - ANNUALLY

Perform all maintenance as described in Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE".

3.4.1. **ENGINE**

1. Service engine according to engine owner's manual.

3.4.2. FUEL FILTER

Service fuel filter as instructed below, on COLD ENGINE ONLY!

IMPORTANT: To stop flow of fuel, tank may be removed from bracket and set on the floor so the fuel level will be below the filter. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK".

- 1. Remove hose clamps from fuel filter.
- 2. Remove fuel lines from filter. Discard filter.
- 3. Install new fuel filter. See Figure 3.10.
- 4. Reinstall fuel tank into bracket.
- 5. Carefully reinstall fuel clamps.
- 6. Check fuel system for leaks.

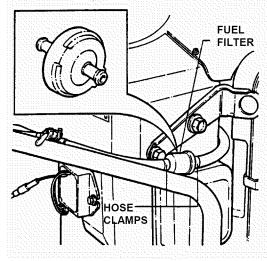


FIGURE 3.10

3.5 EVERY TWO YEARS

In addition to regular maintenance, the following components of the Rear Engine Rider should be carefully inspected every two years for wear or damage. Replace worn or damaged parts with genuine SNAPPER replacement parts available from an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

- **3.5.1.** All bushings and pivot areas.
- 3.5.2. Check both front wheel king pins.
- **3.5.3.** Transmission shift lever and detent.
- 3.5.4. Clutch Disc.
- 3.5.5. Clutch Yoke.
- **3.5.6.** Mower deck linkage and pivot areas.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE

3.6 STORAGE (OUT OF SEASON)

If desired, the Rear Engine Rider can be stored on the rear bumper. Perform the following procedures to insure the Rear Engine Rider will operate properly when taken out of storage.

- **3.6.1.** Thoroughly clean the Rear Engine Rider by removing all grass clippings and debris.
- **3.6.2.** Perform maintenance and lubrication as required.
- **3.6.3.** Drain fuel from fuel tank.
- **3.6.4.** Start engine and allow it to run until engine runs out of fuel. This allows the carburetor and fuel system to remain clean during storage.
- **3.6.5.** Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY STORAGE".
- 3.6.6. Close vent on fuel filler cap.
- **3.6.7.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper in desired location for storage.

3.7 REMOVING FUEL TANK

Before removing fuel tank from rear engine rider, move rider outdoors where fumes can be easily dissipated. Removal of the tank is accomplished from the left side of the machine by pulling the tank straight up and away from the fuel tank bracket. Holding the fuel tank, remove the fuel filler cap and pour remaining fuel in an approved container. See Figure 3.11.

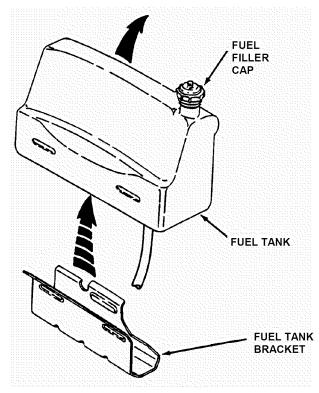


FIGURE 3.11



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. Once blade is disengaged it should come to a stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds the blade brake must be adjusted. DO NOT continue to operate the machine if the blade brake is not operating properly.

4.1 ENGINE ADJUSTMENTS & REPAIR

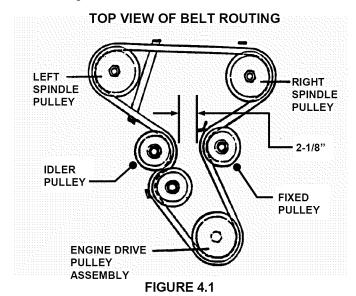
Refer to the engine owner's manual for those adjustments and/or repairs that can be made by the owner.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS

The following mower deck and component adjustments and repairs can be made by the owner. However, if there is difficulty in achieving these adjustments and repairs, it is recommended that these repairs be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.1. MOWER DRIVE BELT ADJUSTMENT

On 42" models, the mower drive belt DOES NOT require adjustment. If the belt does not drive blade properly, replace belt. See Figure 4.1 for belt routing.



A

WARNING



DO NOT operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly. If blade stop time cannot be achieved with the adjustment procedure described above, take the machine immediately to an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

The automatic Blade Brake should stop the blades within 3 seconds anytime the blades are disengaged by moving blade lever to the "OFF" position or by releasing the Blade Pedals. Check this by disengaging the Blade Lever as shown in Figure 4.2. Perform the following measurement and adjustment.

1. With the blade engagement lever disengaged, measure the distance between the front of the blade lever and the edge of the latch plate. The dimension should be 3" to 3-1/4" clearance between lever and edge of plate. See Figure 4.2. If the dimension is incorrect go to step 2.

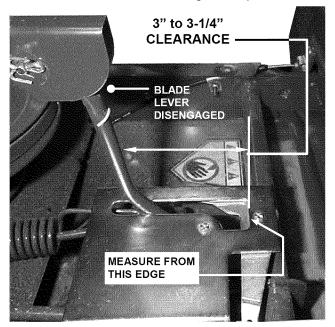


FIGURE 4.2

(Continued on Next Page)

IMPORTANT: On 42" deck models do not require belt tension adjustment. But, if front frame assembly clamp is loosened for any reason, recheck belt spacing between idler pulley and fixed pulley. Place deck height lever in the 3rd position. With blade lever in the "ON" position, the distance between the idler pulley and the fixed pulley should be 2-1/8". See Figure 4.1.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

- **2.** Remove Belt Cover. Refer to Section "BLADE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- **3.** Remove retaining pin from eyebolt swivel. Lift swivel out of deck rail. See Figure 4.3. If dimension is greater than 3-1/4", turn eyebolt swivel CLOCKWISE to increase brake tension and reduce clearance between Blade Lever and Latch Plate. If dimension is less than 3", turn eyebolt swivel COUNTERCLOCKWISE to decrease brake tension. See Figure 4.3.
- **4.** Once the desired clearance has been attained, reinstall swivel onto deck rail. Insert retaining pin into eyebolt swivel.
- **5.**Reinstall belt cover and tighten bolts securely.

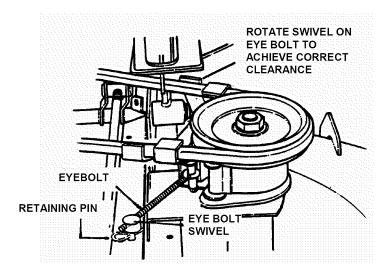


FIGURE 4.3

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.3. ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE

Follow procedures for standing Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.2.4. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Side To Side Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows:

- 1. Place Rider on a smooth level surface.
- **2.** Turn engine off and remove key, remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure wire away from plug.
- **3.** Place a piece of angle iron, pipe, or similar object under center of deck at the rear.
- **4.** Remove rear hanger chains and allow center, rear of deck to rest on angle iron.
- **5.** Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. If the measurement is within 1/8" from side-to-side, the deck attitude is satisfactory. If difference from side-to-side is greater than 1/8", continue with adjustment.
- **6.** Loosen the shoulder bolt retaining the left side of blade pedals. See Figure 4.4.
- **7.** Turn eccentric "UP" or "DOWN" as required until blade tips are within 1/8" of each other. See Figure 4.4.
- 8. Tighten shoulder bolt loosened in step "6".
- **9.** Readjust rear hanger chain pivots to align with holes in support brackets. See Figure 4.5.
- **10.** Remove angle iron, pipe, or similar object and proceed to check front to rear levelness.

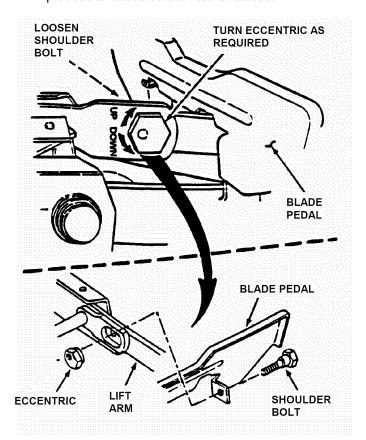


FIGURE 4.4



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.5. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Front to Rear Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows: With the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface, rotate blade until blade tips are at front and rear of deck. Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. The distance should be the same, or the rear 1/8" to 1/4" lower than the front. If the rear blade tip is higher or is more than 1/4" lower than the front, proceed with adjustment.

- 1. Remove rear hanger chains.
- **2.** Turn each hanger pivot the same number of rotations on the eyebolt to raise or lower the rear of the deck. See Figure 4.5.
- **3.** Reinstall rear hanger chains and measure blade tips again.
- **4.** Repeat steps "1" through "3" until proper levelness is obtained.

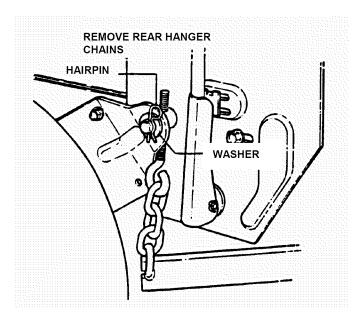


FIGURE 4.5

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.6. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

The cutting height range of the mower can be adjusted.

- **1.** Place the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface.
- **2.** Place blocks under mower deck. Lower deck with deck lift lever until weight of mower is supported on the blocks.
- **3.** Loosen lift quadrant mounting bolts. Raise or lower lift quadrant as desired. See Figure 4.6.

NOTE: Raise lift quadrant to increase cutting height range. Lower lift quadrant to decrease cutting height range.

4. Tighten lift quadrant mounting bolts securely.

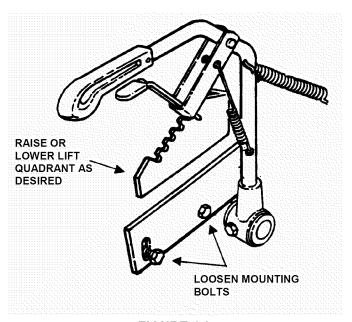


FIGURE 4.6



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS

The following drive components may be adjusted by the owner. However, it is recommended that all adjustments to the Rear Engine Rider be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.3.1. CLUTCH - STARTING MOTION ADJUSTMENT

If the Rear Engine Rider clutch is too positive or slips excessively when the clutch/brake pedal is released, adjust as follows:

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Locate yoke arm between chain case and differential.
- **5.** Move spring to first hole (for positive clutch action) to 4th hole (to increase clutch slippage). See Figure 4.7.

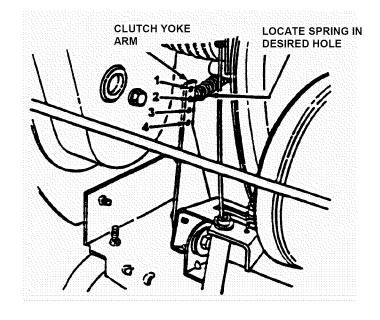


FIGURE 4.7

4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Test the wheel brake on a dry concrete surface. When properly adjusted, the Rear Engine Rider will stop within 5 feet from fastest speed. If stopping distance is more than 5 feet, the wheel brake should be adjusted as follows:

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Depress clutch/brake pedal all the way down. Move and hold the park brake latch over in the "ENGAGED" position and release the clutch/brake pedal to set the park brake. See Figure 4.8.

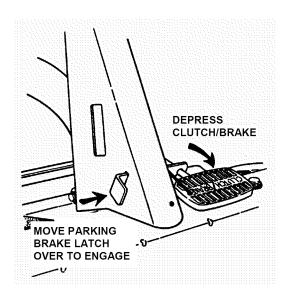


FIGURE 4.8

(Continued on next page)



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS 4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

(Continued From Previous Page)

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

5. Measure the distance between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. Measurement should be 3/4". See inset, Figure 4.9.

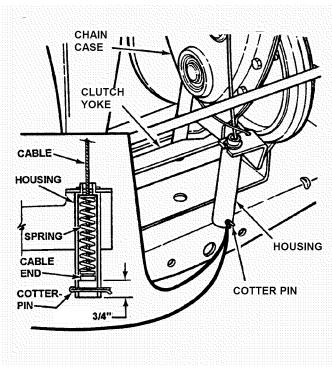


FIGURE 4.9

- **6.** If measurement is not 3/4", loosen the two jamnuts (shown in Figure 4.10) holding the clutch/brake cable to the chain case bracket.
- **7.** Adjust cable up or down using the jam-nuts to obtain a distance 3/4" between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. See Figure 4.9.
- **8.** After adjustment is complete, securely tighten cable jam-nuts and retest wheel brake.

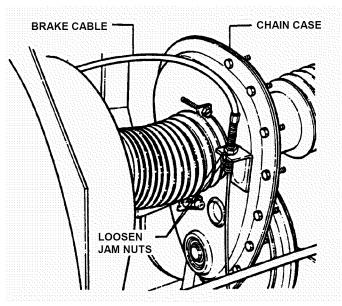


FIGURE 4.10

4.4 MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT 4.4.1. BLADE WEAR LIMITS

1. Inspect blade frequently for signs of excessive wear or damage. See Figure 4.11.

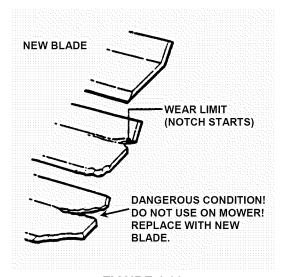


FIGURE 4.11



WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. On Rear Engine Riders equipped with a grass catcher attachment, the air lifts should be replaced when the blade is replaced.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.4.2. BLADE SHARPENING

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- 4. Remove blade. See Figure 4.12.

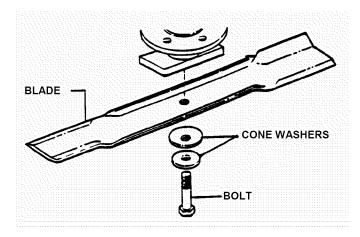


FIGURE 4.12

- **5.** Inspect condition of blade. See Figure 4.11.
- **6.** If blade is in good condition, sharpen at 22 to 28 degrees. DO NOT sharpen beyond existing cutting edge. See Figure 4.13.
- **7.** Check blade balance after sharpening. If necessary, correct blade balance by grinding the heavy end of blade.
- **8.** Reinstall blade. See Figure 4.12. Torque blade mounting bolts to recommended range of 30 to 40 ft. lbs.

A

WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.

DO NOT SHARPEN BEYOND ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE 22° TO 28° BLADE TIP ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE

FIGURE 4.13

4.5 BLADE DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT

Inspect mower drive belt. Refer to Section "CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT". Replace belt if signs of excessive wear and/or damage are present.

4.5.1. BELT REMOVAL

- **1.** Remove mower drive belt cover. Refer to Section "DRIVE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- 2. Remove old belt.

\mathbf{A}

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.5.2. BELT REPLACEMENT

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Route new belt through engine belt guide up to engine pulley. See Figure 4.14.

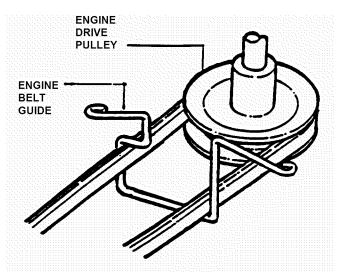


FIGURE 4.14

- **5.** Move transmission shift lever to the neutral (N) position.
- **6.** Rotate clutch yoke (clutch yoke shown in Figure 4.10) out with your hand and work belt between drive disc and rubber driven disc.
- **7.** To clear the primary chain case, move transmission shift lever to the #5 position. Route belt around drive disc and into drive pulley belt groove. See Figure 4.14.
- 8. Remove idler. See Figure 4.15.
- **9.** Route belt onto spindle pulley. Make sure belt is inside spindle belt guide and idler belt guide. Route belt as shown in Figure 4.15.
- **10.** Reinstall idler removed in Step 8. The idler belt guide tab should be positioned in the hole located on idler arm. Tighten idler pulley bolt securely.

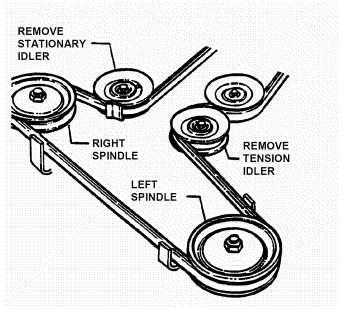


FIGURE 4.15

- **11.** Adjust belt guide. See Figure 4.16 for proper belt-to-belt guide clearances.
- 12. Reinstall mower drive belt cover.

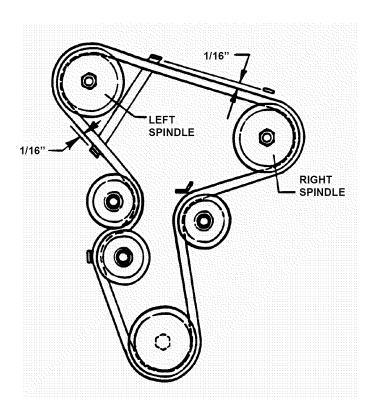


FIGURE 4.16



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. DO NOT attempt to service or charge the battery while it is installed on the machine.

4.6 BATTERY

4.6.1. BATTERY REMOVAL

1. Carefully pull each side of battery cover away from ratchet fasteners and remove cover. See Figure 4.17.

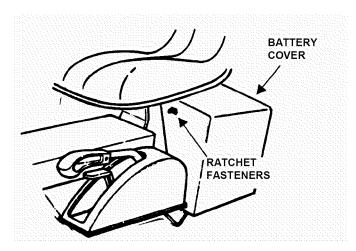


FIGURE 4.17

- **2.** Remove the hair pin and swivel from the deck support to allow clearance for battery removal.
- **3.** Slide battery from battery box to gain access to terminal cables.
- **4.** Observe and note cable positions on battery. See Figure 4.18.
- **5.** Disconnect cables from battery terminals, disconnecting BLACK (Negative) cable first. Retain mounting bolts and nuts.



CAUTION



If battery is removed, DO NOT operate engine without insulating Positive + battery cable terminal with electrical tape, or sparking from battery cables can result.

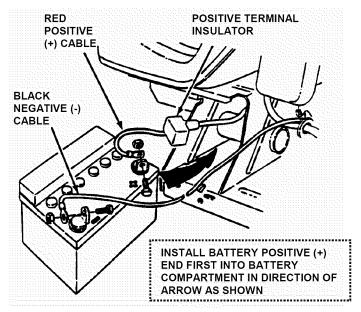


FIGURE 4.18



WARNING



Cables must be connected to battery terminals in the proper position as show in Figure. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Rear Engine Rider. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.2. BATTERY INSTALLATION

- Slide battery partially into battery housing.
- 2. Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion. Install positive terminal insulator.
- 3. Reinstall positive terminal cover.
- 4. Insert battery completely into battery housing.
- **5.** Reinstall the battery cover. See Figure 4.17.
- 6. Reinstall swivel and hair pin for deck support.



WARNING



The electrolyte (acid) produces a highly explosive gas. Keep all sparks, flame and fire away from area when charging battery or when handling electrolyte or battery. Electrolyte (acid) is a highly corrosive liquid. Wear eye protection. Wash affected areas immediately after having eye or skin contact with electrolyte (acid). Battery acid is corrosive. Rinse empty acid containers with water and mutilate before discarding. If acid is spilled on battery, bench, or clothing, etc., Flush with clear water and neutralize with baking soda. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the machine. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.3. BATTERY SERVICE

- 1. Remove battery. See Section on Battery Removal
- 2. Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level surface.
- **3.** Using distilled water, refill cells as required to cover cell plates of which can also be visualized through the plastic battery case.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals. Red to positive (+) terminal and black to negative (-) terminal.
- 5. Slow charge battery at 1 amp for 10 hours.
- **6.** If battery will not accept charge or is partially charged after 10 hours of charging at 1 amp, replace with new battery.

4.6.4. BATTERY STORAGE

If mower is to be stored out of season on its rear bumper, it is recommended the battery be removed, charged and stored.

- **1.** Remove battery. (Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL").
- 2. Perform battery service.
- 3. Bring battery to full charge, if required.
- **4.** Store battery in an area away from the RIDER on a wood surface. DO NOT STORE BATTERY ON A CONCRETE SURFACE.

4.6.5. NEW BATTERY PREPARATION

- **1.** Remove battery from carton.
- **2.** Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level non-concrete surface.
- **3.** Remove battery cell caps. Fill cells as required with electrolyte (purchased separately) to proper level. Filling battery with electrolyte will bring the battery to 80% charged state.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals; RED to positive (+) and BLACK to negative (-) terminal.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Riding Mower. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery. DO NOT OVERFILL!

- **5.** Slow charge the battery at 1 amp for 2 hours to bring the battery to full charge.
- **6.** After charging, check level of electrolyte and add as needed to bring to proper level.
- 7. Reinstall cell caps.
- **8.** Install battery into power unit. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".
- **9.** Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion.



WARNING



Shield the positive terminal with terminal cover located on battery harness. This prevents metal from touching the positive terminal, which could cause sparks.

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

There are two types of battery tests: Unloaded and Loaded. The unloaded test is the procedure that will be discussed. It's the simplest and most commonly used. An unloaded test is made on a battery without discharging current. To perform unloaded testing, check charge condition using either a hydrometer or voltmeter.

- 1. Using a voltmeter, voltage readings appear instantly to show the state of charge. Remember to hook the positive lead to the battery's positive terminal, and the negative lead to the negative terminal.
- **2.** A hydrometer measures the specific gravity of each cell. The specific gravity tells the degree of charge; generally, a specific gravity of about 1.265 to 1.280 indicates full charge. A reading of 1.230 to 1.260 indicates the battery should be charged. The chart on the next page shows the charge level as measured by syringe float hydrometer, digital voltmeter and five ball hydrometer.

(Battery Testing Chart on Next Page)

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

7061915 Lawn Roller

7061916 Broadcast Spreader

Battery Condition Chart					
State of Charge	Syringe Hydrometer	Digital Voltmeter	Five Ball Hydrometer		
100% Charged w/ Sulfate Stop	1.280	12.80v	Five Balls Floating		
100% Charged	1.265	12.60v	Four Balls Floating		
75% Charged	1.210	12.40v	Three Balls Floating		
50% Charged	1.160	12.10v	Two Balls Floating		
25% Charged	1.120	11.90v	One Ball Floating		
0% Charged	Less than 1.100	Less than 11.80v	Zero Balls Floating		

SNAPPER REAR ENGINE RIDER ACCESSORIES

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION OF KIT	MODELS USED ON
7060517	Wheel Weight (8" Wheels)	
7060601	Smooth Start Clutch	<u> </u>
7060697	Dump Cart	
7061400	Gauge Wheel	All 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060794	Gauge Wheel	
7060941	Single Bag Catcher *	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060942	Single Bag Catcher *	All 26" & 30" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060943	Single Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060944	Single Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060945	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060946	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060947	Bag-N-Wagon *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060948	Thatcherizer	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060964	Wagon Cover	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061190	Weight (Front)	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060959	Dozer Blade (36" Blade)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060357	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 6.50-8)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060358	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 4.80-8)	
7061823	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061049	Recycling (Cover)	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061253	Ninia Recycling (Cover)	All 28" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061254	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061255	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061220	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061910	Utility Trailer	A *14/4 DAUNG A 1
7061911	Aerator	* WARNING
7061912	Dethatcher	Catcher bags used on SNAPPER products are
7061913	Lawn Sweeper	made of woven fabric, and thus are subject to
7061914	Dethatcher Kit	deterioration and wear during normal usage. Check condition of bags before each use. Immediately

replace worn or damaged catcher bags with only

bags recommended by SNAPPER.

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION	
Engine Will Not	1. Fuel tank empty.	1. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.	
Start Using	2. Engine needs choking.	2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position.	
Recoil Starter	Spark plug wire disconnected.	3. Place spark plug wire onto spark plug.	
	4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.	
	5. Park brake not engaged.	5. Engage park brake.	
	6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	6. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position	
	7. Ignition is in the OFF position.	7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position.	
Engine Will Not	1. Fuel tank empty.	1. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.	
Start Using	2. Engine needs choking.	2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position.	
Electric Starter	3. Spark plug wire disconnected.	3. Place spark plug wire onto spark plug.	
	4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.	
	5. Park brake not engaged.	5. Engage park brake.	
	6. Blown Fuse.	6. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse.	
	7. Faulty interlock module.	7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.	
	8. Ignition is in the OFF position.	8. Turn ignition switch to the START position.	
	9. Battery is weak or dead.	9. Charge or replace with new battery.	
	10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or	10. Clean and connect battery cables. If	
	corroded.	broken, replace with new battery cables.	
	11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid.	11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.	
	12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected.	12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace	
		with new starter cable.	
	13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken.	13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness.	
	14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position	
Engine Stalls After	Operator not in seat.	1. Sit in operator's seat.	
Running	2. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position.	2. Move choke control to "OFF" position.	
	3. Fuel tank empty.	3. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.	
	4. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty.	4. Clean free of all debris.	
	5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly.	5. Service spark plug.	
	6. Fuel filter restricted.	6. Replace fuel filter.	
	7. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	7. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position	
	8. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system.	8. Drain and clean fuel system.	
Engine Loses	Excessive load on engine.	1. Lessen load.	
Power	2. Engine air pre-cleaner or air cleaner dirty.	2. Clean or replace filters.	
	3. Spark plug faulty.	3. Service spark plug.	
	4. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system.	4. Drain and clean fuel system. Replace filter.	
	5. Debris build up on engine cooling screen.	Clean all debris from engine cooling screen.	
Engine Backfires When Turned To "STOP"	1. Throttle control set too "FAST".	Set throttle control to "SLOW" and allow engine to idle. Then, turn key to "OFF".	
Excessive Vibration	1. Damaged, out of balance or bent mower blades.	1. Service mower blade(s).	
	2. Loose blade components.	2. Service and tighten loose parts.	
	3. Loose or missing air lift (if equipped).	3. Replace air lifts. Tighten to proper torque.	
	Lumpy or frayed belt. Bent Idler, stationary or spindle pulley.	4. Replace belt.	

(Trouble Shooting Continued on Next Page)

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION		
Rider Will Not Move	1. Drive disc worn or damaged.	1. Replace drive disc.		
Loss Of Traction	Rubber drive disc is not tracking properly on drive disc.	2. Adjust rubber drive disc.		
	3. Tapered axle bolt and nut missing.	3. Replace with SNAPPER tapered bolt & nut.		
	4. Axle bearing seized.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.		
	Insufficient lubrication in chain case or transmission/differential.	5. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.		
Blade(s) Not Cutting	1. Blade engagement lever in the "OFF" position.	1. Move lever to the "ON" position.		
	2. Mower belt slipping.	2. Adjust or replace mower belt.		
	3. Cutting blade is dull, worn or damaged.	3. Sharpen or replace cutting blade.		
Cutting Grass Improperly	1. Uneven tire pressure.	Bring to proper pressure. 12 PSI front tire & 12 PSI rear tire.		
	2. Cutting height too low or high.	2. Adjust cutting height.		
	3. Engine speed too slow.	3. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.		
	4. Forward speed too fast.	4. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.		
	5. Terraced cut, side to side.	5. Adjust side to side level.		
	6. Excessive deck pitch, front to rear.	6. Adjust front to rear pitch.		
	7. Cutting blade(s) dull or damaged.	7. Sharpen cutting edges or replace blade		
	8. Mower belt slipping.	8. Adjust tension or replace mower belt.		
Poor Grass	1. Engine speed too slow.	1. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.		
Discharge	2. Forward speed too fast.	Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.		
	3. Grass is wet.	3. Mow when grass is dry.		
	4. Excessively dull, worn or damaged blade(s).	4. Service mower blade.		
	Build up of grass clippings and debris under deck.	5. Clean the underside of deck.		
	6. Improper blade installed on deck.	6. Install proper SNAPPER blades.		
Oil Leaking	Leaking chain case or differential plugs.	Verify plugs are not cracked & are in good shape. Check gaskets.		
	2. Leaking engine block.	2. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.		

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

SUBJECT	SERVICE TO BE PERFORMED	REFERENCE PAGES	EACH USE	5 HOURS	25 HOURS	50 HOURS	100 HOURS	EACH SEASON
Engine	Check Oil Level	Page 7	Х					
Tires	Check Pressures	Page 7	Х					
Engine	Initial Oil Change	Page 14		Х				
Engine	Periodic Oil Change	Page 16				X *		
Air Pre-Cleaner	Service Sponge Pre- Cleaner Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Air Cleaner	Replace Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Spark Plug	Replace Plugs	Engine Manual					Х	
Fuel Filter	Replace Filter	Page 19					Х	
Engine Cooling System	Clean Shrouds & Fins	Engine Manual					X**	
Battery	Check Electrolyte	Page 17			Х			Х
Battery	Charge Battery	Page 29, 30						Х
Drive Belts	Check For Wear And Tension	Pages 15, 21, 22			Х			Х
Mower Blades	Check For Wear And Damage	Pages 14, 25, 26			Х			
Mower Deck	Clean Debris Accumulation	Page 17	Х		Х			Х
Lubrication Points	Grease or Oil	Pages 17,18			Х			Х
Lubricate Chain Case & Transmission	Check Grease Level	Pages 18 & 19					Х	Х
Blade Stop Time	Check blade stopping for proper operation	Pages 11, 12	Х					Х
Clutch/Brake System	Check Clutch/Brake Operation & Adjustment	Pages 8, 9, 10, 11, 12	Х					Х
Reverse Lockout Mechanism	Check function.	Page 7, 13, 16	Х	Х				

^{*}Change oil every 25 hours when operating under heavy load or high temperatures.
**Clean more often under dusty conditions or when air debris is present

MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS

MAINTENANCE PARTS			
Engine Speed Control (18 HP Briggs Engine)	7074321		
Choke Control	7024185		
Clutch/Brake Cable	7074131		
Brake Cable	7072648		
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Air Lift Compatible)	7019795		
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Not Air Lift Compatible)	7026691		
42" Cutter Blade (Ninja - Quad Edge)	7026407		
Air Lift Kit	7060735		
Engine to Cutting Deck Belt	7028784		
Rubber Drive Disc	7053103		
Parts Manual for Rear Engine Rider Series 22 & 23	7006130		



2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

For two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential, non-commercial use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge (except for taxes where applicable), any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

For ninety (90) days from purchase date for the original purchaser's commercial, rental, or other non-residential use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge, any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

All transportation costs incurred by the purchaser in submitting material to an authorized **SNAPPER** dealer for replacement under this warranty must be paid by the purchaser.

This warranty does not apply to certain transmissions, to engines and their components, and batteries, as these items are warranted separately. This warranty does not apply to parts that have been damaged by accident, alteration, abuse, improper lubrication, normal wear, or other cause beyond the control of **SNAPPER**. This warranty does not cover any machine or component part that has been altered or modified changing safety, performance, or durability.

Batteries have a one (1) year warranty period with free replacement if required for one (1) year from the original purchase date. **SNAPPER** will not be responsible for any installation cost incurred. The battery warranty only covers original equipment batteries and does not cover damage to the battery or machine caused by neglect or abuse, destruction by fire, explosion, freezing, overcharging, improper maintenance, or use of improper electrolyte.

There is no other express warranty.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

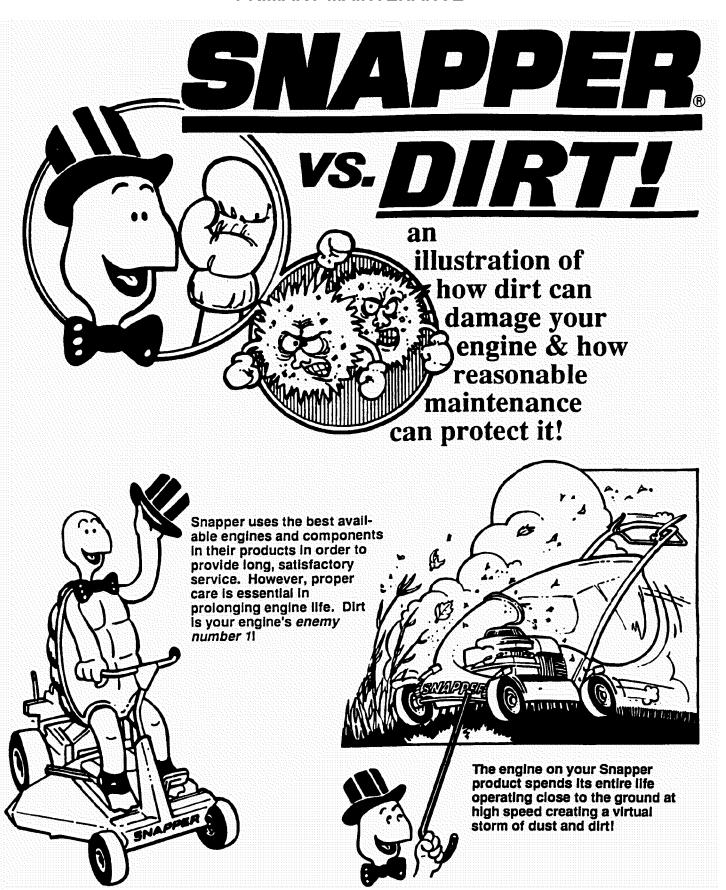
Implied warranties, including those of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited to two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential or other non-commercial use, and ninety (90) days from purchase for the original purchaser's commercial, rental or other non-residential use, and to the extent permitted by law, any and all implied warranties are excluded. This is the exclusive remedy. Liabilities for consequential damages, under any and all warranties are excluded.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

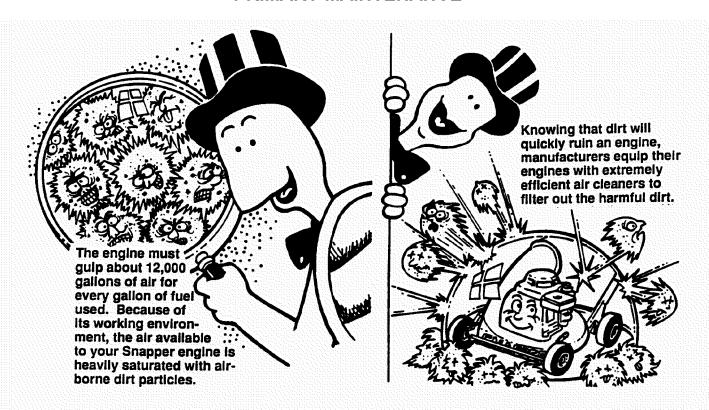
This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

WARNING: THE USE OF REPLACEMENT PARTS OTHER THAN GENUINE SNAPPER PARTS MAY IMPAIR THE SAFETY OF SNAPPER PRODUCTS AND WILL VOID ANY LIABILITY AND WARRANTY BY SNAPPER ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF SUCH PARTS.

IMPORTANT: Please fill out the attached **SNAPPER** Product Registration Card immediately and mail to: **Snapper's Product Registration Center**, P.O. Box 1379, McDonough, Georgia 30253



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE



As the dirt particles are stopped, they build up and begin to clog the outside of the filter. This reduces the amount of air available to the engine and causes an over-rich fuel mixture which results in the following adverse effects:

An improperly serviced, dirt clogged air cleaner will:

1. Increase fuel consumption 2. cause power loss

3. result in hard starting

4. create smoke from unburned fuel

5. produce carbon build-up internally

6. foul spark plug electrodes

7. score cylinder walls

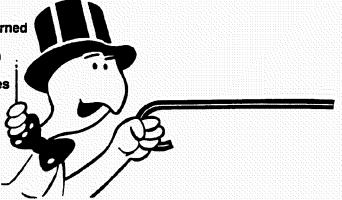
8. burn valves

wear out the engine prematurely

10. COST YOU MONEY!

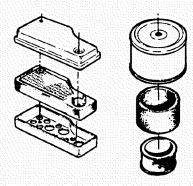
Damage caused by a poorly serviced air cleaner is not covered under the engine warranties. So, save yourself unnecessary expenses and undue aggravation by keeping the air cleaner properly serviced at the intervals specified in the engine owner's manual.

It doesn't take long to service an air cleaner. Follow the specific instructions in the engine owner's manual for the type filter used. Prevent dirt from failing into the carburetor intake when servicing your air cleaner. Make sure components are installed in correct sequence after servicing to prevent unfiltered air from entering the engine. Some servicing hints on several common types are:



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE

Some



Generally, wash foam-type filters in a dishwashing detergent and water solution. Rinse and wring dry, then saturate with oil and squeeze out excess. Failure to re-oil this type filter will ruin the engine.

Clean paper elements by tapping lightly. Blowing with air will rupture paper elements.

Use a flashlight to detect clogged or torn paper elements - replace if damaged in any way.



Air is also needed to keep your engine cool. Dirt, dust & debris build up to restrict and clog cooling air intake screens and fins. Clean screens and fins at frequent intervals. The engine blower housing and shrouds should be removed at least once each season or more often under dry, dusty conditions for a thorough cleaning of fins.

Failure to keep external surfaces clean not only presents fire hazards, but causes overheating and resulting engine damages such as:

1. distorted valve guides

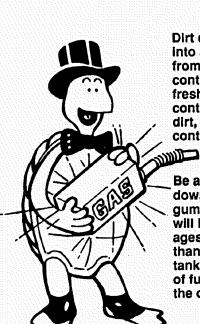
2. sticking valves

3. scuffed, scored cylinder34 walls

l. overspeeding

5. loss of power

6. complete failure of engine.



Dirt can also be introduced into an engine in dirty fuel from a contaminated container. Always use clean fresh fuel from a clean container to guard against dirt, sludge and water contamination.

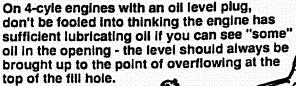
@[[L

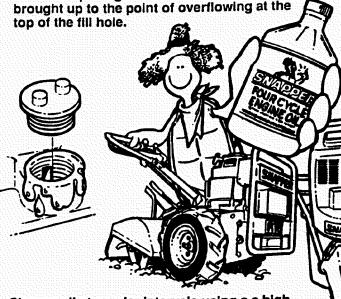
Be aware that fuel breaks down in storage and forms gummy compounds which will block carburetor passages. Never use fuel more than 3 months old. Drain tank then run the engine out of fuel before storing during the off-season.



An engine must also have proper lubrication. All engines use some oil. On 4-cycle engines, CHECK OIL LEVEL BEFORE EACH START-UP. Wipe area clean around the oil check plug or dipstick opening to keep dirt from falling into the engine when checking the oil. Always check with the machine on a level surface. On engines with dipstick, keep the level up to, but not over, the FULL mark. When adding oil, allow time for all of the oil to flow down the fill tube to prevent a false full reading when the level could actually be low and result in engine damage.

PRIMARY MAINTENANCE





Change oil at regular intervals using a a high quality oil such as Snapper's small engine formulated 4-cycle engine oil. Refer to the engine owner's manual for oil details.

STARTING CHECK LIST

Engine Oil

- To full level (4-cycle)
- Properly mixed with gas (2 cycle)
- Air Cleaner
- Clean and properly serviced
- Full fresh clean gasoline
- 3. **Fuel Tank**

4.

- Fuel valve open
- Cap vent open
- Choke
- Inline filter clean Operating properly **Used properly**
- Primer (on 5.
 - some engines) Safety Inter-
- lock Switches
- 7. Switch & **Blade Control**
- Spark plug
- Throttle control
- Blade 10.
- Muffler

- In proper position
- All wires properly connected
- Switch On
- Blade control properly positioned on walk mower
- Wire connected
- Good connection
- Start position
- Properly installed and torqued
- Sharpened
- Good condition
 - Not cloaged
 - Grass & leaves cleaned away

On 2-cycle engines, lubrication must be provided by an exact mixture of gasoline and 2-cycle air-cooled engine oil. A 2-cycle engine that is mistakenly run on straight gasoline will be ruined in less than 5 minutes! If you keep straight gasoline in addition to pre-mixed 2-cycle engine fuel, be sure the containers are clearly marked to avoid mix-up.

Snapper 2-cycle engines require a 32 to 1 mixture of gasoline and BIA certified TC-W oil such as Snapper's 2-cycle engine oil. Many of the 2-cycle engine oils on the market today make fantastic claims, but for the best performance and long engine life, always use Snapper 2-cycle oil. Pre-mix the fuel and always shake the container before filling the tank.

TWO CYCLE FINGINE OIL

> Read and follow all safety instructions in safety booklets and manuals.

Keep in mind that dirt is your engine's enemy #1 both internally and externally! Internally, dirt will quickly ruin an engine and externally It will cause overheating and resulting internal damages. Damage caused by Improper lubrication, poor air cleaner service or overheating due to dirt cannot be covered under warranty.

It only takes a few moments to service the engine (and equipment) on a routine basis but the rewards will be a quick starting, responsive engine that will provide long satisfactory service with minimum maintenance cost. The prestart checklist in the next column and instructions in your Snapper Operator's Manual are designated to help you keep your Snapper in top operating condition with minimum effort!

SNAPPER PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM

IMPORTANT: KEEP THIS INFORMATION FOR YOUR PERSONAL RECORDS (Complete the following information on your Snapper purchase)

Model Number
Serial Number
Date of Purchase
Retailer
Retailer's Phone Number
It is very important that you register your purchase with Snapper to ensure warranty coverage. Please mail your product registration card to:
Snapper at P.O. Box 777, McDonough, Georgia 30253.
Or you may register on line at www.snapper.com.
You can contact us at our web site or if you would like to speak with a Customer Service Representative. Call us at the Snapper Customer Relations Center. For faster service please have your Serial Number and Model Number available.
Call the Snapper Customer Relations Center at 1-800-935-2967.

Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for



IMPORTANT

Snapper products are built using engines that meet or exceed all applicable emissions requirements on the date manufactured. The labels on those engines contain very important emissions information and critical safety warnings. Read, Understand, and Follow all warnings and instructions in this manual, the engine manual, and on the machine, engine and attachments. If you have any questions about your Snapper product, contact your local authorized Snapper dealer or contact Snapper Customer Service at Snapper, McDonough, GA. 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).



WARNING

BATTERY POSTS, TERMINALS AND RELATED ACCESSORIES CONTAIN LEAD AND LEAD COMPOUNDS, CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER AND BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.



WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST, SOME OF ITS CONSTITUENTS, AND CERTAIN VEHICLE COMPONENTS CONTAIN OR EMIT CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM.

SNAPPER McDonough, GA., 30253 U.S.A.

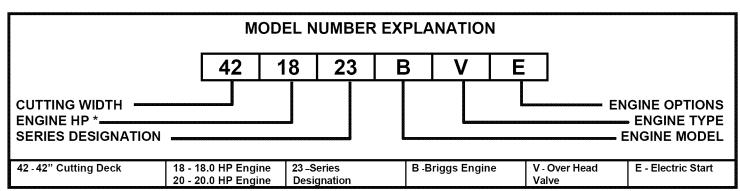
COPYRIGHT © 2005 SNAPPER – A Division of Simplicity Mfg., Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for

SNAPPER

REAR ENGINE RIDING MOWER
SERIES 23



MODEL 421823BVE 422023BVE



Thank you for buying a SNAPPER Product! Before operating your REAR ENGINE RIDER, read this manual carefully and pay particular attention to the "IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS" on Pages 2 thru 4. Remember that all power equipment can be dangerous if used improperly. Also keep in mind that SAFETY requires careful use in accordance with the operating instructions and common sense!

NOTE: Specifications are correct at time of printing and are subject to change without notice.

* Actual sustained equipment horsepower will likely be lower due to operating limitations and environmental factors.





IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



WARNING: This powerful cutting machine is capable of amputating hands and feet and can throw objects that can cause injury and damage! Failure to comply with the following SAFETY instructions could result in serious injury or death to the operator or other persons. The owner of the machine must understand these instructions and must allow only persons who understand these instructions to operate machine. Each person operating the machine must be of sound mind and body and must not be under the influence of any substance, which might impair vision, dexterity or judgment. If you have any questions pertaining to your machine which your dealer cannot answer to your satisfaction, call or write the Customer Service Department at SNAPPER, McDonough, Georgia 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).

PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN

Tragic accidents can occur if the operator is not alert to the presence of children. Children are often attracted to the machine and the mowing activity. Children who have been given rides in the past may suddenly appear in the mowing area for another ride and be run over or backed over by the machine. Never assume that children will remain where you last saw them.

- KEEP children out of the mowing area and under the watchful care of a responsible adult other than the operator.
- 2. DO NOT allow children in yard when machine is operated (even with the blade OFF).
- DO NOT allow children or others to ride on machine, attachments or towed equipment (even with the blades OFF). They may fall and be seriously injured.
- DO NOT allow pre-teenage children to operate machine.
- ALLOW only responsible adults & teenagers with mature judgment under close adult supervision to operate machine.
- 6. DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.
- USE EXTRA CARE when approaching blind corners, shrubs, trees, or other objects that may obscure vision.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

Slopes are a major factor related to loss-of-control and tipover accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. All slopes require extra CAUTION. If you cannot back up the slope or if you feel uneasy on the slope, DO NOT mow it. Use extra care with grass catchers or other attachments; these affect the handling and the stability of the machine.

- DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (27% grade).
- Exercise EXTREME CAUTION on slopes above 10 degrees (18% grade). Turn blades OFF when traveling uphill. Use a slow speed and avoid sudden or sharp turns.
- DO NOT operate machine back and forth across face of slopes. Operate up and down. Practice on slopes with blades off.
- AVOID starting, stopping or turning on slopes. If machine stops going uphill or tires lose traction, turn blades OFF and back slowly straight down the slope.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

(Continued From Previous Column)

- STAY ALERT for holes and other hidden hazards. Tall grass can hide obstacles. Keep away from ditches, washouts, culverts, fences and protruding objects.
- KEEP A SAFE DISTANCE (at least 3 feet) away from edge of ditches and other drop offs. The machine could turn over if an edge caves in.
- 7. Always begin forward motion slowly and with caution.
- 8. Use weights or a weighted load carrier in accordance with instructions supplied with a grass catcher. DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 10 degrees (18% grade) when equipped with grass catcher.
- DO NOT put your foot on the ground to try to stabilize the machine.
- 10. DO NOT operate machine on wet grass. Reduced traction could cause sliding.
- Chose a low enough speed setting so that you will not have to stop or shift on a slope. Tires may lose traction on slopes even though the brakes are functioning properly.
- 12. DO NOT operate machine under any condition where traction, steering or stability is doubtful.
- Always keep the machine in gear when going down slopes. DO NOT shift to neutral (or actuate hydro roll release) and coast downhill.

PREPARATION

- Read, understand, and follow instructions and warnings in this manual and on the machine, engine and attachments. Know the controls and the proper use of the machine before starting.
- 2. Only mature, responsible persons shall operate the machine and only after proper instruction.
- Data indicates that operators age 60 and above, are involved in a large percentage of mower-related injuries. These operators should evaluate their ability to operate the mower safely enough to protect themselves and others from serious injury.
- 4. Handle fuel with extra care. Fuels are flammable and vapors are explosive. Use only an approved fuel container. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with engine running. Add fuel outdoors only with engine stopped and cool. Clean spilled fuel from machine. DO NOT smoke.
- 5. Practice operation of machine with BLADES OFF to learn controls and develop skills.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



PREPARATION

(Continued From Previous Page)

- Check the area to be mowed and remove all objects such as toys, wire, rocks, limbs and other objects that could cause injury if thrown by blade or interfere with mowing.
- 7. Keep people and pets out of mowing area. Immediately STOP blades, STOP engine, and STOP machine if anyone enters the area.
- 8. Check shields, deflectors, switches, blade controls and other safety devices frequently for proper operation and location.
- Make sure all safety decals are clearly legible. Replace if damaged.
- 10. Protect yourself when mowing and wear safety glasses, long pants and substantial footwear.
- 11. Know how to STOP blades and engine quickly in preparation for emergencies.
- 12. Use extra care when loading or unloading the machine into a trailer or truck.
- 13. Check grass catcher components frequently for signs of wear or deterioration and replace as needed to prevent injury from thrown objects going through weak or worn spots.

SAFE HANDLING OF GASOLINE

To avoid personal injury or property damage, use extreme care in handling gasoline. Gasoline is extremely flammable and the vapors are explosive

- 1. Extinguish all cigarettes, cigars, pipes and other sources of ignition.
- 2. Use only an approved fuel container.
- 3. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with the engine running. Allow the engine to cool before refueling.
- 4. DO NOT refuel the machine indoors.
- DO NOT store the machine or fuel container inside where there is an open flame, spark or pilot light such as on a water heater or other appliances.
- 6. DO NOT fill fuel containers inside a vehicle or on a truck or trailer bed with a plastic liner. Always place the containers on the ground away from the vehicle before filling.
- 7. Remove gas-powered equipment from the vehicle or trailer and refuel it on the ground. If this is not possible, then refuel equipment using a portable container, rather than a gasoline dispenser nozzle.
- 8. DO NOT start gas powered equipment in enclosed vehicles or trailers.
- Keep the nozzle in contact with the rim of the fuel tank or container opening at all times until fueling is complete. DO NOT use a nozzle lockopen device
- If fuel is spilled on clothing, change clothing immediately.
- 11. Never overfill a fuel tank. Replace fuel cap and tighten securely.

OPERATION

- 1. Mount and dismount machine from left side. Keep clear of discharge opening at all times.
- Start engine from operator's seat, if possible. Make sure blades are OFF and parking brake is set.
- DO NOT leave machine with engine running. STOP engine, STOP blades, SET brake, and Remove key before leaving operators position of any reason.
- 4. DO NOT operate machine unless properly seated with feet on feet rests or pedal(s).
- STOP BLADES and ENGINE and make sure blades have stopped before removing grass catcher or unclogging mower to prevent loss of fingers or hand.
- Blades must be OFF except when cutting grass.Set blades in highest position when mowing over rough ground.
- Keep hands and feet away from rotating blades underneath deck. DO NOT place foot on ground while BLADES are ON or machine is in motion.
- DO NOT operate machine without entire grass catcher or guards in place and working. DO NOT point discharge at people, passing cars, windows or doors.
- 9. Slow down before turning.
- Watch out for traffic when near or crossing roadways.
- 11. STOP engine immediately after striking an obstruction. Inspect machine and repair damage before resuming operation.
- 12. Operate machine only in daylight or with good artificial light.
- 13. Move joystick (if equipped) SLOWLY to maintain control during speed and directional changes.
- 14. Exercise CAUTION when pulling loads. Limit loads to those you can safely control and attach loads to hitch plate as specified with SNAPPER attachment instructions.
- 15. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control. When towing, travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.
- 16. DO NOT operate engine in enclosed areas. Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a deadly poison.
- 17. DO NOT discharge material against a wall or obstruction. Material may ricochet back towards the operator.
- Only use accessories approved by the manufacturer. See manufacturer's instructions for proper operation and installation of accessories.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



TOWING

- 1. Tow only with a machine that has a hitch designed for towing. DO NOT attach towed equipment except at the hitch point.
- 2. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for weight limits for towed equipment and towing on slopes.
- 3. DO NOT allow children or others on towed equipment.
- 4. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control.
- 5. Travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.

MAINTENANCE

- DO NOT store machine or fuel container inside where fumes may reach an open flame, spark or pilot light such as in a water heater, furnace, clothes dryer or other gas appliance. Allow engine to cool before storing machine in an enclosure. Store fuel container out of the reach of children in a well ventilated, unoccupied building.
- 2. Keep engine free of grass, leaves or excess grease to reduce fire hazard and engine overheating.
- When draining fuel tank, drain fuel into an approved container outdoors and away from open flame.
- 4. Check brakes frequently; adjust, repair or replace as needed.
- 5. Keep all bolts, nuts and screws properly tight. Check that all cotter pins are in proper position.
- 6. Always provide adequate ventilation when running engine. Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, an odorless and deadly poison.
- 7. Disconnect negative (black) cable from battery before performing maintenance or service. Cranking engine could cause injury.
- 8. DO NOT work under machine without safety blocks.
- Service engine and make adjustments only when engine is stopped. Remove spark plug wire(s) from spark plug(s) and secure wire(s) away from spark plug(s).
- 10. DO NOT change engine governor speed settings or overspeed engine.
- 11. Lubricate machine at intervals specified in manual to prevent controls from binding.
- 12. Mower blades are sharp and can cut. Wrap the blades or wear heavy leather gloves and use CAUTION when handling them.
- 13. DO NOT test for spark by grounding spark plug next to spark plug hole; spark plug could ignite gas exiting engine.
- 14. Have machine serviced by an authorized SNAPPER dealer at least once a year and have the dealer install any new safety devices.

MAINTENANCE

(Continued From Previous Column)

- 15. Maintain or replace safety and instruction labels as necessary.
- 16. Use only genuine SNAPPER replacement parts to assure that original standards are maintained.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS		
TABLE OF CONTENTS		. 5
SECTION 1 - FAMILIARIZATION		. 6
SECTION 2 - OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS		
Pre-start Checklist		. 7
Operator's Seat Adjustment		. 7
Starting & Stopping Engine, Blades & Wheel Drive	8-1	11
Starting & Stopping Mower Blades	10-1	11
Starting & Stopping Wheel Drive	. 10-	11
Parking Brake		12
Cutting Height Adjustment		12
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		13
SECTION 3 - MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	14-1	20
Service – After First 5 Hours		1/
Change Engine Oil		17
Service Engine Air Cleaner	,	47
Check Mower Blade		
Check Blade Drive Belt	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	16 4 E
Clieck Didde Drive Deit		1 C 4 E
Blade BrakeService Brake / Park Brake		15 4,
Service Brake / Park Brake	4.5	15
Check Interlock System	15-	10
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		
Lubrication - Grease Fittings - Overview		16
Service – Every 25 Operating Hours		16
Check Engine	16-1	17
Battery Fluid Level		
Mower Deck Levelness		17
Clean Mower Deck		17
Shift Lever – Lubrication		17
Mower Blade Spindle - Lubrication	17-1	18
Mower Deck Linkage – Lubrication	1	18
Front Wheel Bearing - Lubrication		18
Rear Axle Bearing – Lubrication		18
Differential / Chain Case – Lubrication		18
Service - Annually	′	19
Engine		19
Fuel Filter		19
Every Two Years	′	19
Storage - Out of Season		20
Removing Fuel Tank	2	20
SECTION 4- ADJUSTMENTS AND REPAIR	21-3	30
Engine Adjustments & Repair		
Mower Deck & Component Adjustments		<u>-</u> 21
Mower Drive Belt Adjustment		21
Blade Brake Adjustment		21
Mower Blade Adjustment		22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Side to Side Levelness)		22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Front to Rear Levelness)		21
Cutting Height Adjustment		23
Rear Engine Rider Drive Components		24
Clutch – Starting Motion Adjustment		2/
Service Brake/Park Brake Adjustment	2/1	25
Mower Blade Replacement	4-4-4	25
Blade Sharpening	4	26
Blade Drive Belt Removal/Replacement	A	~(
Battery Removal, Replacement, Service	20-4	2 / 2 r
ACCESSORIES	20-4	<u> と</u> こ
TROUBLESHOOTING	24	つし
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE	o'1-3	ა∠ ე^
MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS		ა: ე-
WARDANTY	\$	ა: ე /
WARRANTYPRIMARY MAINTENANCE	v	ე4 ექ
PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM	ან-ა	ა(ე (
FNULUGI NEUISIKATIUN FUKWI	4	٠.

IMPORTANT: The figures and illustrations in this manual are provided for reference only and may differ from your specific model. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.

Section 1 - FAMILIARIZATION

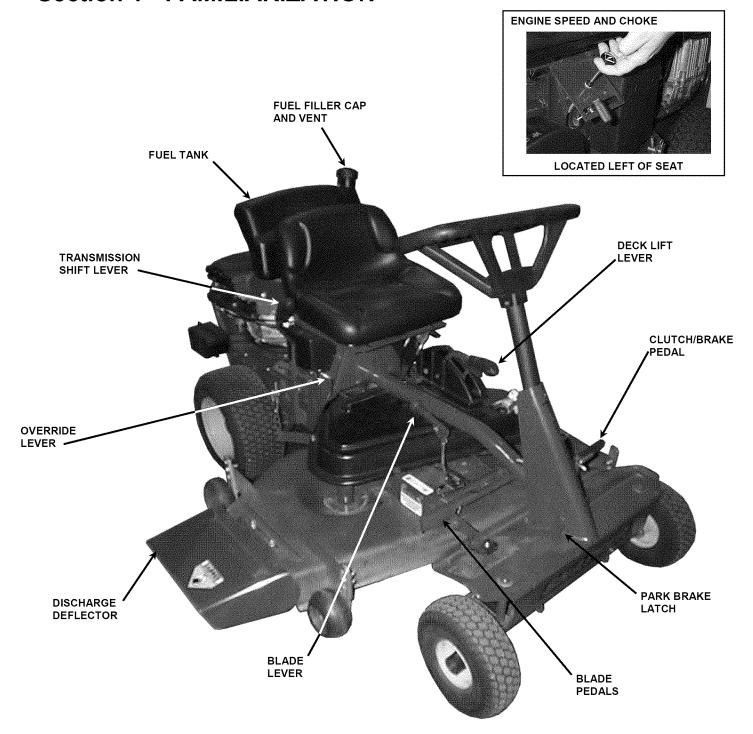


FIGURE 1.1

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This manual has been prepared for the operator's of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. Its purpose, aside from recommending standard operating procedures and routine service requirements, is to promote SAFETY through the use of accepted operating practices. **Read, Understand and Follow** the IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS on Pages 2 thru 4 of this manual and **AII** SAFETY messages on the Rear Engine Rider and its attachments before operating.

1.2 NOMENCLATURE

The nomenclature drawing above, Figure 1.1, shows the essential parts of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. It is recommended that all operators of this equipment become thoroughly familiar with the controls, components, and operation of this machine before operating. Specific details involving the engine are found in the separate engine owner's manual. Study these manuals before operating and keep both handy for future reference.

2.1 PRE-START CHECK LIST

Make the following checks and perform the service required before each start-up.

- **2.1.1.** Check tires and add or release air as needed to bring pressure to 12 psi in front and 12 psi in rear tires.
- **2.1.2.** Check guards, deflectors and covers to make sure all are in place and securely tightened.
- **2.1.3.** Check engine oil and add oil as needed to bring level up to the FULL mark. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications. See Figure 2.1.

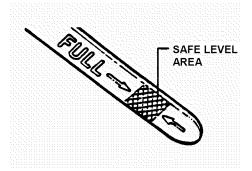


FIGURE 2.1

- **2.1.4.** Adjust seat as needed to most comfortable position. Refer to Section "OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT". See Figure 2.3.
- **2.1.5.** Check blade control to insure it works freely. If blade pedals are depressed, blade lever can be moved manually from "ON" to "OFF" to stop blade.
- **2.1.6.** Check Reverse Lockout Mechanism. With blade pedals depressed, shift lever must not go into reverse.
- **2.1.7.** Clean exterior surfaces of cutting deck and engine of any accumulation of dirt, grass, oil, etc. Keep engine air intake screen and cooling fins clear at all times.
- **2.1.8.** Add fuel to tank after pushing the Rear Engine Rider outside where fumes can dissipate. Make sure fuel filler cap is tight, vent is open and fuel valve is "ON" after refueling. Refer to engine owner's manual. See Figure 2.2.

2.2 OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT 2.2.1. FRONT TO REAR ADJUSTMENT

1. With the engine stopped, loosen the two adjusting knobs and move seat to desired position. After adjustment, tighten knobs securely. If seat does not move after loosening knobs, it may be necessary to loosen the hex nuts located at the rear of the seat. The adjusting knobs need to be positioned as shown so as not to interfere with seat mounting plate when returned to sitting position. See Figure 2.3.

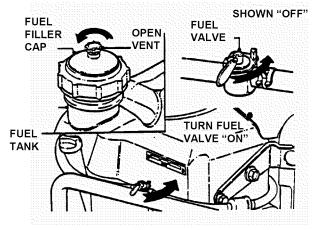


FIGURE 2.2

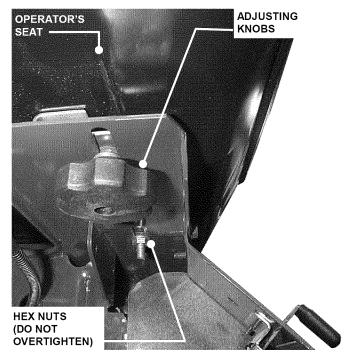


FIGURE 2.3

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "START", the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake pedal is pressed all the way down, the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). The operator should be in the seat. Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.



WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.





FIGURE 2.4

- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all</u> the <u>way down</u> and hold while starting engine. See Figure 2.5.
- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. **IMPORTANT:** Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the "FAST" position and pull choke "OUT" to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- **6.** Turn key to the "START" position until engine starts. See Figure 2.7. NOTE: If after 5 seconds of cranking the engine and it does not start, release the key, make sure the Clutch/Brake Pedal is fully depressed and attempt starting again after waiting for approximately 20 seconds.
- **7.** After engine starts push "IN" choke and allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.

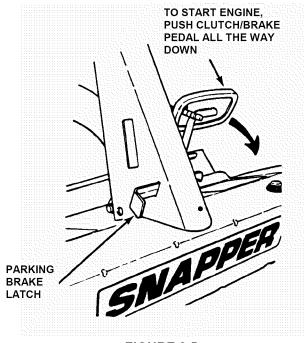


FIGURE 2.5

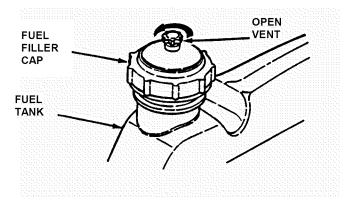


FIGURE 2.6

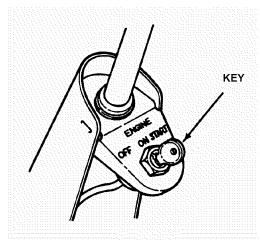


FIGURE 2.7

(Continued on Next Page)

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION

2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START) (Continued)

8. Should the battery be too weak to start the engine, Refer to Section "ENGINE (MANUAL START)" to manually start the electric start engines.

2.3.2. ENGINE (MANUAL START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "RUN", and the recoil handle is pulled, the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake Pedal is pressed all the way down with Parking Brake engaged (See Figure 2.8) and the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.

A

WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

- 2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.
- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all the way down,</u> move Parking Brake Latch over and release the Clutch/Brake Pedal to engage the Parking Brake. See Figure 2.8.

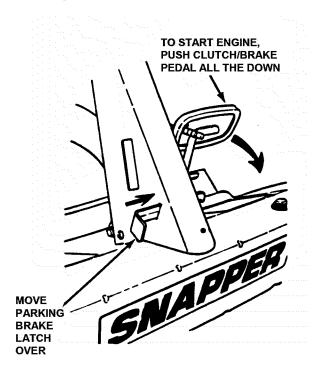


FIGURE 2.8

- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. NOTE: Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the medium position and the choke control is in the choke position to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- 6. Turn key to "RUN" position. See Figure 2.9.

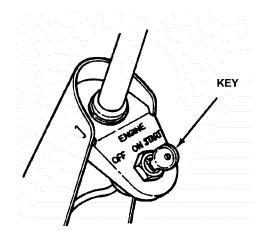


FIGURE 2.9

- 7. Pull starter rope with a smooth, even motion until engine starts. Always guide the starter rope back into the recoil housing. Never allow rope to snap back. After Engine starts, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- 8. Allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.



WARNING



DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

WARNING

Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.3. MOWER BLADE

- **1.** With engine running, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- **2.** Move blade lever forward to the "ON" position, then depress blade pedals to hold blade lever in the "ON" position. See Figure 2.10.



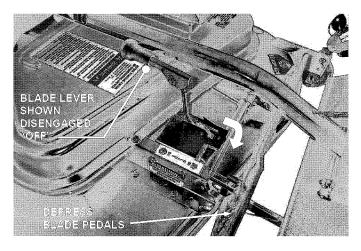


FIGURE 2.10

2.3.4. WHEEL DRIVE

- **1.** With engine running, adjust engine speed control to "FAST" position.
- 2. Depress clutch/brake pedal. See Figure 2.11.
- **3.** Place transmission shift lever in the notch for 1st speed. See Figure 2.12.
- **4.** Release clutch/brake pedal to begin desired ground speed.
- **5.** During forward motion, the transmission shift lever may be placed in any desired forward speed without depressing the clutch/brake pedal.

<u>NOTE</u>: For best cutting results, move the transmission shift lever into a slow forward speed and the engine speed control to a fast position. This combination will allow the mower blades to lift the grass while cutting smoothly and evenly.

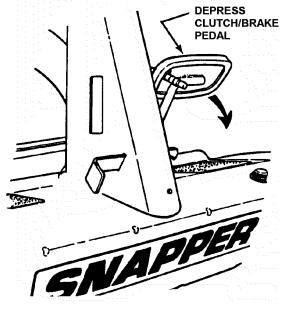


FIGURE 2.11

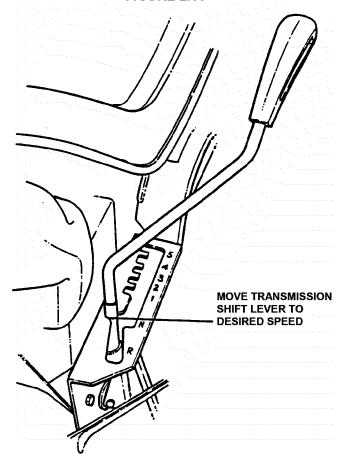


FIGURE 2.12



WARNING



DO NOT leave machine with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Shift to neutral. Engage parking brake. Remove key.

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.1. ENGINE

1. Stop engine by turning key to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.13.

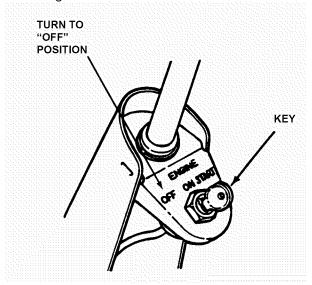


FIGURE 2.13

2.4.2. WHEEL DRIVE

1. Stop motion of Rear Engine Rider by pushing clutch/brake pedal all the way "DOWN" to apply brake. See Figure 2.14.



WARNING



Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.4.3. MOWER BLADE

1. Stop mower blade by releasing blade pedals or moving blade lever rearward to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.15.

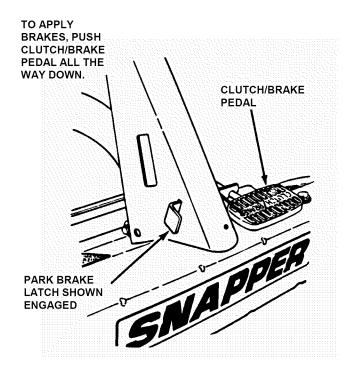


FIGURE 2.14



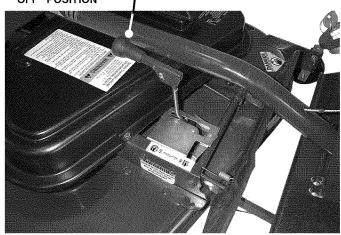


FIGURE 2.15

(Continued on Next Page)

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.4. PARK BRAKE

1. Engage park brake by pushing clutch/brake pedal "DOWN" and moving the park brake latch over to the "ENGAGED" position. While holding the park brake latch "ENGAGED", release clutch/brake pedal to set park brake. See Figure 2.16.

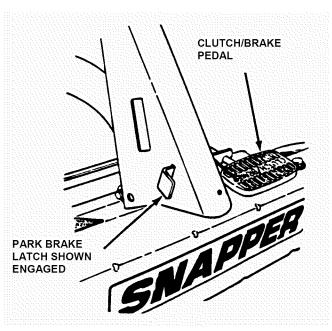


FIGURE 2.16

2. Release park brake by pushing down on the clutch/brake pedal to release park brake latch. See Figure 2.17.

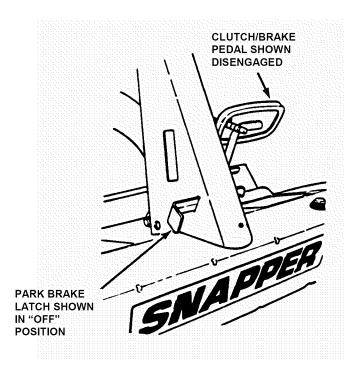


FIGURE 2.17

2.5. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust cutting height as desired to any one of six positions using deck lift lever. When in desired height of cut, release latch, then try to move deck lift lever to ensure lift lever latch is fully engaged. See Figure 2.18.

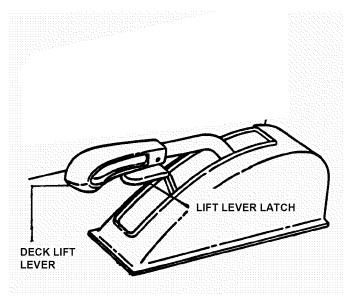


FIGURE 2.18



2.6 REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Data indicates that tragic back-over accidents occur each year. These accidents usually involve unsupervised children. Many times these children have been given rides on the machine and have been trained to view this potentially dangerous piece of machinery as fun rather than being taught how to avoid danger.

This riding mower has a Reverse Lockout Mechanism. This mechanism prevents the mower from being shifted into reverse with the blade running. To shift into reverse you must first stop the blade by releasing the blade pedals and then shift to reverse. It is our recommendation that this mechanism remain functional and the operator of this equipment develop the habit of never backing up with the blade running. As the Safety Instructions Indicate, DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES, LOOK AND SEE BEHIND AND DOWN for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

We realize that this could cause a change to your previous mowing method but we encourage you to adjust to this new system. Do not defeat the Reverse Lockout Mechanism.

If you operate your mower near roadways or use attachments that require quicker shifting to reverse, there is an override lever provided. This lever can be pushed and held before starting the blade and will allow reverse operation until the blade pedals are released, at which time the system will return to its Reverse Lockout mode. This feature should never be selected unless you are absolutely sure that no children or others are present in the mowing area and that all children are away and supervised by a responsible adult.

2.6.1. Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override

- 1. Stop machine. Stop blade.
- 2. Depress and hold Override Lever.
- Depress and hold Blade Pedals. Release Override Lever.
- **4.** Move blade lever forward to "ON" position.



WARNING



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use the Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override as the normal operating mode. To return to the Reverse Lockout Mechanism mode, release blade pedals to turn blade off. The Override will reset to Reverse Lockout. Check the Reverse Lockout Mechanism frequently for proper function. With the blade pedals depressed, the shift lever must not go into reverse. DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your local Snapper dealer for assistance.



Λ

DANGER



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

BLADES must be turned off before backing machine.

DO NOT allow children on machine (even with blades off) or in yard when mowing.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

To retain the quality of the Rear Engine Rider, use genuine SNAPPER replacement parts only. Contact a local SNAPPER dealer for parts and service assistance. For the correct part or information for a particular Rear Engine Riding Mower, always mention the model and serial number. SNAPPER recommends returning the Rear Engine Rider to an authorized SNAPPER dealer annually for inspection and addition of any new devices, which might upgrade the safety of the Rear Engine Rider. For the nearest SNAPPER dealer in your area, check the yellow pages under the heading LAWN MOWERS. For engine parts and service, look for the engine manufacturer's dealers under the heading, ENGINES - gasoline.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS

Routine maintenance is important to the performance and life of your Rear Engine Rider. Service performed properly and at the recommended interval is essential. Refer to Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" in this manual and in the Engine Owner's Manual. Carefully complete all of the recommended service procedures.

3.2.1. CHANGE ENGINE OIL

- **1.** Place bricks or wooden blocks under the front wheels to lower rear of engine.
- 2. Loosen or remove oil fill cap on engine.
- 3. Loosen oil drain plug.
- **4.** Place a 2 quart minimum capacity container under the end of the oil drain. Open oil drain. See Figure 3.1 for oil drains used on the Rear Engine Riders.

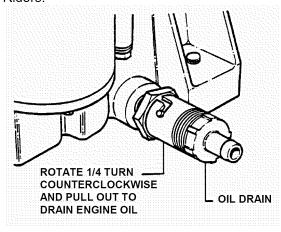


FIGURE 3.1

- **5.** After all the oil has drained, close the drain and wipe up any oil that may have spilled. See Figure 3.1. Dispose of oil properly.
- **6.** Fill engine crankcase with new oil. Refer to your engine owner's manual for oil specifications.
- **7.** Change oil filter at every oil change. Refer to your engine owner's manual for service instructions.

3.2.2. SERVICE ENGINE AIR CLEANER

The engine is equipped with a dual element air cleaner. Both the foam pre-cleaner and cartridge require service. Refer to Engine Owner's Manual for recommended service procedures.

3.2.3. CHECK MOWER BLADE

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.



WARNING



Remove the battery if the Rear Engine Rider will be left standing on the rear bumper for longer than 2 hours. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL". DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT" for proper blade inspection and service procedures.

- **4.** Check torque of blade mounting bolts. Torque bolts to 30 to 40 ft. lbs. See Figure 3.2.
- **5.** Check blade for sharpness, wear and damage. Refer to Section "BLADE WEAR LIMITS".

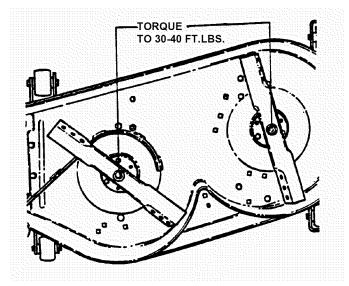


FIGURE 3.2

6. Check blade for straightness. Refer to Section "ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE".

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS 3.2.4. CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT

The blade drive consists of a single belt from the engine to the deck. Inspect for signs of deterioration and proper tension.

- 1. Lower deck to lowest setting.
- 2. Remove drive belt cover.
- **3.** Slide cover back and rotate out on left side of mower deck. See Figure 3.3.



FIGURE 3.3

4. On 42" models, check belt for excessive wear or damage; there are no adjustments to tighten belt on these models. See Figure 3.4. If belt is too loose to operate mower satisfactorily then a new belt will have to be installed. Refer to Section "MOWER DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT".



WARNING



The following procedure requires the engine and blades to be operated. Exercise extreme caution. Clear area of loose parts & tools first. Only operate blades when seated in the operator's seat.

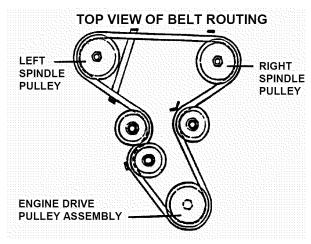


FIGURE 3.4

3.2.5. BLADE BRAKE

1. Check blade brake for proper function. Blade should stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after moving the blade control lever to the "OFF" position or after releasing the blade pedals.



WARNING



Blades must stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after the blade has been turned off. DO NOT operate machine until blade brake has been adjusted and functioning properly.

2. If the blade continues to rotate longer than 3 seconds do not operate machine. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" or contact your SNAPPER dealer for assistance.

3.2.6. SERVICE BRAKE / PARK BRAKE

- **1.** Check machine brake for proper function. Engage park brake. Push machine. Rear tires should skid. Drive machine forward and apply brake. Machine should come to a complete stop in less than 5 ft.
- **2.** If brakes are not functioning properly brake adjustment must be completed before operating machine. Refer to Section "SERVICE BRAKE PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT".

3.2.7. INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS

Perform the following interlock system checks periodically during the operating season. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if any safety interlock or safety device is not in place and functioning properly. DO NOT attempt to defeat, modify or remove any safety device.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS (Cont.) ENGINE MUST NOT START IF:

- 1) Clutch/brake pedal is not fully depressed OR,
- **2)** Blade Control is in the "ON" (blades engaged) position.

ENGINE SHOULD START IF:

- **1)** Blade Control is in the "OFF" (blades disengaged) position AND,
- 2) Clutch/brake pedal is fully depressed.

ENGINE AND BLADES MUST STOP IF:

- 1) Operator rises off of seat with Blade Control in "ON" (blades engaged) position OR,
- **2)** Operator rises off of seat with Clutch/Brake not fully depressed.

3.2.8. REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Check function of Reverse Lockout Mechanism with engine off.

- 1. Depress and hold blade pedals.
- 2. Depress and hold clutch/brake pedal.
- 3. Shift lever must not go into reverse.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your SNAPPER dealer immediately for assistance.

3.2.9. LUBRICATION - GREASE FITTINGS

The following components on the Rear Engine Rider are equipped with grease fittings and require periodic lubrication. Apply General Purpose grease (NLGI No.2) with a grease gun.

- 1. Front Wheel Bearings. Refer to Section "FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS LUBRICATION".
- **2.** Rear Axle Bearing. Refer to Section "REAR AXLE BEARING LUBRICATION".
- **3.** Mower Blade Spindle. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE SPINDLE LUBRICATION".
- **4.** Shift Lever. Refer to Section "SHIFT LEVER LUBRICATION".

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS

3.3.1. Perform all service required after the first 5 hours of operation. Refer to Section "SERVICE – AFTER 5 HOURS".

A

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3.1. CHECK ENGINE

1. Engine Cooling System

The engine cooling system consists of an engine shroud and engine fins. These should be kept clean and free of debris as needed or cleaned.

2. Engine Oil

Change engine oil. See Section on CHANGE ENGINE OIL. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications.

3. Oil Filter

Change engine oil filter. Refer to engine owner's manual for filter specifications.

4. Fuel Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

5. Air Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

a. Change air filter. Remove bolts that secure air cleaner cover. See Figure 3.4.

IMPORTANT: When cover is removed, you are viewing the carburetor side of the air filter, which will appear clean. Remove filter and pre-cleaner for inspection.

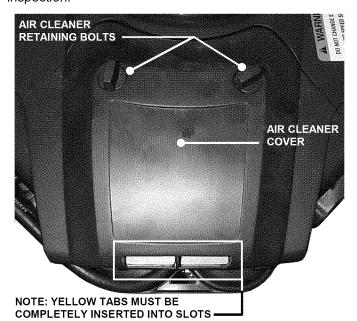


FIGURE 3.4

(Continued On Next Page)

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 5. Air Filter (Continued from Previous Page)

b. Refer to engine owner's manual for cleaning and service instructions. Remove and clean engine air pre-cleaner. Remove and replace engine air cleaner. See Figure 3.5. Install pre-cleaner and air cleaner per engine owner's

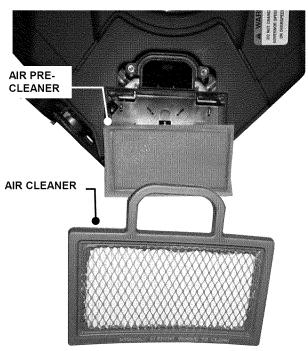


FIGURE 3.5

- c. Reinstall air cleaner cover. Insert tabs located on the engine cover into corresponding slots in air cleaner cover. **IMPORTANT:** The yellow tabs must be completely inserted into air cleaner cover or the compartment will not be completely sealed to prevent debris from entering into the carburetor.
- **d.** Reinstall bolts that secure air cleaner cover to the engine. Tighten securely.

3.3.2. BATTERY FLUID LEVEL

1. Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 2. Remove battery caps. Check fluid level.
- **3.** Add water only to bring fluid to proper level **DO NOT OVERFILL.**
- **4.** Reinstall battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".

3.3.3. MOWER DECK LEVELNESS

Check mower deck for proper level. Adjust as required. Refer to Section "MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT – LEVELNESS".

3.3.4. CLEAN MOWER DECK

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Clean underside of mower deck, removing all accumulation of grass clippings and debris.
- **5.** Clean top of deck, removing all grass clippings and debris.

3.3.4a. SHIFT LEVER - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate shift lever fitting with two shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.5a.

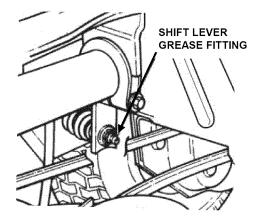


FIGURE 3.5a

3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION (Continued From Previous Page)

4. Lubricate spindles with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.6. **IMPORTANT:** If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

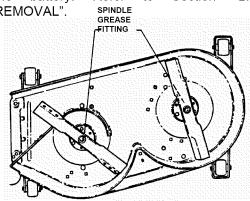


FIGURE 3.6

3.3.6. MOWER DECK LINKAGE – LUBRICATION Lubricate all mower deck linkage pivot points with a light coat of motor oil.

3.3.7. FRONT WHEEL BEARING - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate front wheel bearings with five shots of general purpose grease, from grease gun. See Figure 3.7.

3.3.8. REAR AXLE BEARING - LUBRICATION

- **1.** The left rear axle bearing is lubricated with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun.
- **2.** The right rear axle bearing is lubricated by the differential lubricant and does not require additional lubrication.

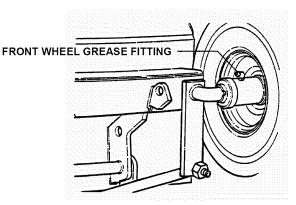


FIGURE 3.7

3.3.9. DIFFERENTIAL/CHAIN CASE - LUBRICATION

1. Check the fill/level plug, for cracks and wear. Replace fill/level plug if signs of wear are visible.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

2. To check lubricant, remove fill/level plug and visually inspect for lubricant on the internal parts of the differential. If no lubricant is visible on the internal parts of the differential, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.8.

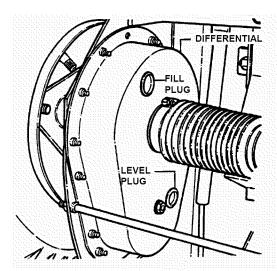


FIGURE 3.8

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

IMPORTANT: Overfilling of the differential with lubricant will cause lubricant to leak onto drive components of the Rear Engine Rider.

- **3.** Check fill/level plug for damage. If signs of wear or cracks are visible, replace plug with new plug. See Figure 3.9.
- **4.** To check lubricant in chain case, remove fill/level plug and look for lubricant on the internal components of the chain case. If no lubricant is visible, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.9.
- **3.3.10.** Check "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" Section of Engine Owner's Manual for additional engine service.

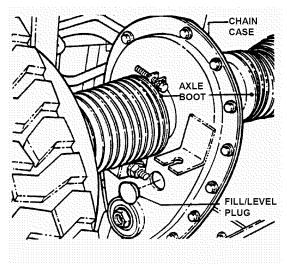


FIGURE 3.9

3.4 SERVICE - ANNUALLY

Perform all maintenance as described in Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE".

3.4.1. **ENGINE**

1. Service engine according to engine owner's manual.

3.4.2. FUEL FILTER

Service fuel filter as instructed below, on COLD ENGINE ONLY!

IMPORTANT: To stop flow of fuel, tank may be removed from bracket and set on the floor so the fuel level will be below the filter. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK".

- 1. Remove hose clamps from fuel filter.
- 2. Remove fuel lines from filter. Discard filter.
- 3. Install new fuel filter. See Figure 3.10.
- 4. Reinstall fuel tank into bracket.
- 5. Carefully reinstall fuel clamps.
- 6. Check fuel system for leaks.

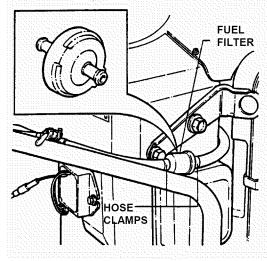


FIGURE 3.10

3.5 EVERY TWO YEARS

In addition to regular maintenance, the following components of the Rear Engine Rider should be carefully inspected every two years for wear or damage. Replace worn or damaged parts with genuine SNAPPER replacement parts available from an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

- **3.5.1.** All bushings and pivot areas.
- 3.5.2. Check both front wheel king pins.
- **3.5.3.** Transmission shift lever and detent.
- 3.5.4. Clutch Disc.
- 3.5.5. Clutch Yoke.
- **3.5.6.** Mower deck linkage and pivot areas.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE

3.6 STORAGE (OUT OF SEASON)

If desired, the Rear Engine Rider can be stored on the rear bumper. Perform the following procedures to insure the Rear Engine Rider will operate properly when taken out of storage.

- **3.6.1.** Thoroughly clean the Rear Engine Rider by removing all grass clippings and debris.
- **3.6.2.** Perform maintenance and lubrication as required.
- **3.6.3.** Drain fuel from fuel tank.
- **3.6.4.** Start engine and allow it to run until engine runs out of fuel. This allows the carburetor and fuel system to remain clean during storage.
- **3.6.5.** Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY STORAGE".
- 3.6.6. Close vent on fuel filler cap.
- **3.6.7.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper in desired location for storage.

3.7 REMOVING FUEL TANK

Before removing fuel tank from rear engine rider, move rider outdoors where fumes can be easily dissipated. Removal of the tank is accomplished from the left side of the machine by pulling the tank straight up and away from the fuel tank bracket. Holding the fuel tank, remove the fuel filler cap and pour remaining fuel in an approved container. See Figure 3.11.

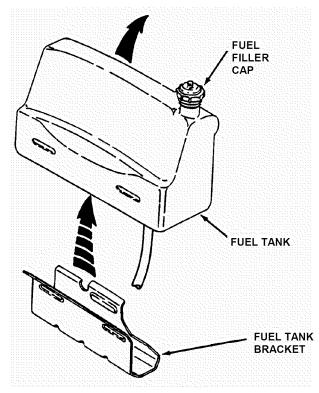


FIGURE 3.11



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. Once blade is disengaged it should come to a stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds the blade brake must be adjusted. DO NOT continue to operate the machine if the blade brake is not operating properly.

4.1 ENGINE ADJUSTMENTS & REPAIR

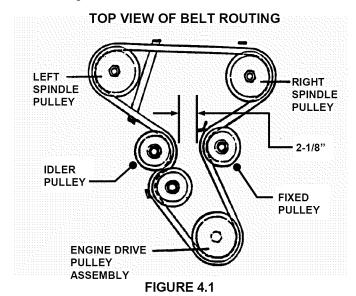
Refer to the engine owner's manual for those adjustments and/or repairs that can be made by the owner.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS

The following mower deck and component adjustments and repairs can be made by the owner. However, if there is difficulty in achieving these adjustments and repairs, it is recommended that these repairs be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.1. MOWER DRIVE BELT ADJUSTMENT

On 42" models, the mower drive belt DOES NOT require adjustment. If the belt does not drive blade properly, replace belt. See Figure 4.1 for belt routing.



A

WARNING



DO NOT operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly. If blade stop time cannot be achieved with the adjustment procedure described above, take the machine immediately to an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

The automatic Blade Brake should stop the blades within 3 seconds anytime the blades are disengaged by moving blade lever to the "OFF" position or by releasing the Blade Pedals. Check this by disengaging the Blade Lever as shown in Figure 4.2. Perform the following measurement and adjustment.

1. With the blade engagement lever disengaged, measure the distance between the front of the blade lever and the edge of the latch plate. The dimension should be 3" to 3-1/4" clearance between lever and edge of plate. See Figure 4.2. If the dimension is incorrect go to step 2.

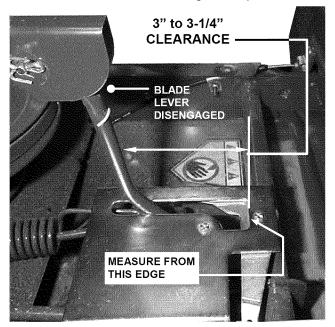


FIGURE 4.2

(Continued on Next Page)

IMPORTANT: On 42" deck models do not require belt tension adjustment. But, if front frame assembly clamp is loosened for any reason, recheck belt spacing between idler pulley and fixed pulley. Place deck height lever in the 3rd position. With blade lever in the "ON" position, the distance between the idler pulley and the fixed pulley should be 2-1/8". See Figure 4.1.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

- **2.** Remove Belt Cover. Refer to Section "BLADE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- **3.** Remove retaining pin from eyebolt swivel. Lift swivel out of deck rail. See Figure 4.3. If dimension is greater than 3-1/4", turn eyebolt swivel CLOCKWISE to increase brake tension and reduce clearance between Blade Lever and Latch Plate. If dimension is less than 3", turn eyebolt swivel COUNTERCLOCKWISE to decrease brake tension. See Figure 4.3.
- **4.** Once the desired clearance has been attained, reinstall swivel onto deck rail. Insert retaining pin into eyebolt swivel.
- **5.**Reinstall belt cover and tighten bolts securely.

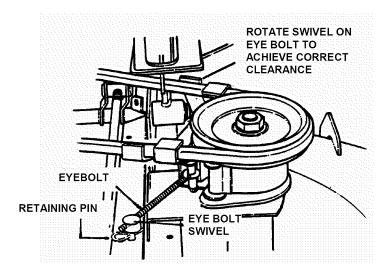


FIGURE 4.3

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.3. ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE

Follow procedures for standing Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.2.4. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Side To Side Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows:

- 1. Place Rider on a smooth level surface.
- **2.** Turn engine off and remove key, remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure wire away from plug.
- **3.** Place a piece of angle iron, pipe, or similar object under center of deck at the rear.
- **4.** Remove rear hanger chains and allow center, rear of deck to rest on angle iron.
- **5.** Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. If the measurement is within 1/8" from side-to-side, the deck attitude is satisfactory. If difference from side-to-side is greater than 1/8", continue with adjustment.
- **6.** Loosen the shoulder bolt retaining the left side of blade pedals. See Figure 4.4.
- **7.** Turn eccentric "UP" or "DOWN" as required until blade tips are within 1/8" of each other. See Figure 4.4.
- 8. Tighten shoulder bolt loosened in step "6".
- **9.** Readjust rear hanger chain pivots to align with holes in support brackets. See Figure 4.5.
- **10.** Remove angle iron, pipe, or similar object and proceed to check front to rear levelness.

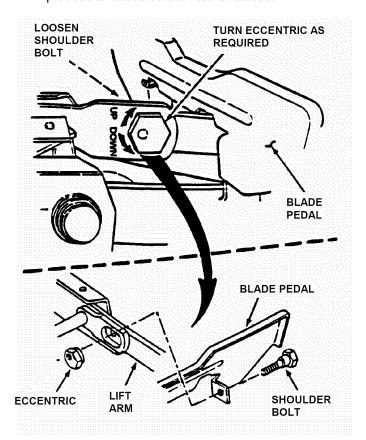


FIGURE 4.4



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.5. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Front to Rear Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows: With the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface, rotate blade until blade tips are at front and rear of deck. Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. The distance should be the same, or the rear 1/8" to 1/4" lower than the front. If the rear blade tip is higher or is more than 1/4" lower than the front, proceed with adjustment.

- 1. Remove rear hanger chains.
- **2.** Turn each hanger pivot the same number of rotations on the eyebolt to raise or lower the rear of the deck. See Figure 4.5.
- **3.** Reinstall rear hanger chains and measure blade tips again.
- **4.** Repeat steps "1" through "3" until proper levelness is obtained.

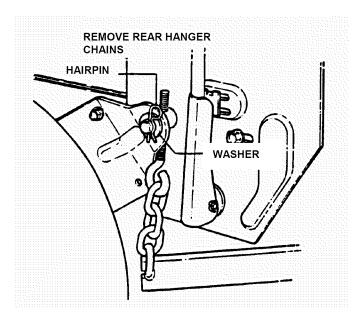


FIGURE 4.5

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.6. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

The cutting height range of the mower can be adjusted.

- **1.** Place the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface.
- **2.** Place blocks under mower deck. Lower deck with deck lift lever until weight of mower is supported on the blocks.
- **3.** Loosen lift quadrant mounting bolts. Raise or lower lift quadrant as desired. See Figure 4.6.

NOTE: Raise lift quadrant to increase cutting height range. Lower lift quadrant to decrease cutting height range.

4. Tighten lift quadrant mounting bolts securely.

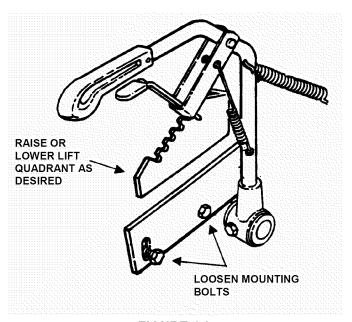


FIGURE 4.6



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS

The following drive components may be adjusted by the owner. However, it is recommended that all adjustments to the Rear Engine Rider be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.3.1. CLUTCH - STARTING MOTION ADJUSTMENT

If the Rear Engine Rider clutch is too positive or slips excessively when the clutch/brake pedal is released, adjust as follows:

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Locate yoke arm between chain case and differential.
- **5.** Move spring to first hole (for positive clutch action) to 4th hole (to increase clutch slippage). See Figure 4.7.

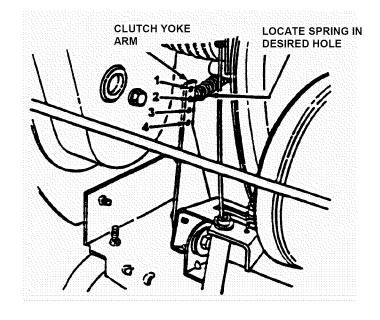


FIGURE 4.7

4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Test the wheel brake on a dry concrete surface. When properly adjusted, the Rear Engine Rider will stop within 5 feet from fastest speed. If stopping distance is more than 5 feet, the wheel brake should be adjusted as follows:

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Depress clutch/brake pedal all the way down. Move and hold the park brake latch over in the "ENGAGED" position and release the clutch/brake pedal to set the park brake. See Figure 4.8.

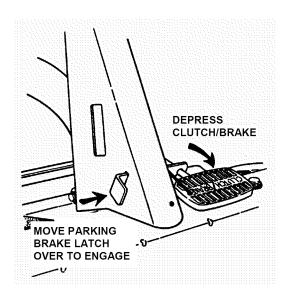


FIGURE 4.8

(Continued on next page)



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS 4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

(Continued From Previous Page)

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

5. Measure the distance between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. Measurement should be 3/4". See inset, Figure 4.9.

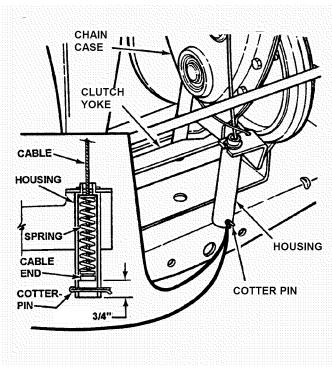


FIGURE 4.9

- **6.** If measurement is not 3/4", loosen the two jamnuts (shown in Figure 4.10) holding the clutch/brake cable to the chain case bracket.
- **7.** Adjust cable up or down using the jam-nuts to obtain a distance 3/4" between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. See Figure 4.9.
- **8.** After adjustment is complete, securely tighten cable jam-nuts and retest wheel brake.

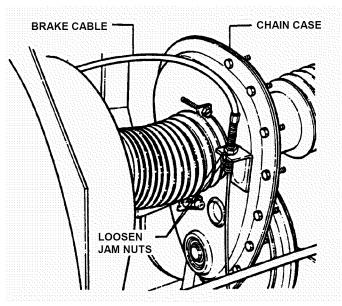


FIGURE 4.10

4.4 MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT 4.4.1. BLADE WEAR LIMITS

1. Inspect blade frequently for signs of excessive wear or damage. See Figure 4.11.

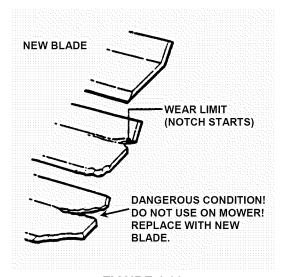


FIGURE 4.11



WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. On Rear Engine Riders equipped with a grass catcher attachment, the air lifts should be replaced when the blade is replaced.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.4.2. BLADE SHARPENING

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- 4. Remove blade. See Figure 4.12.

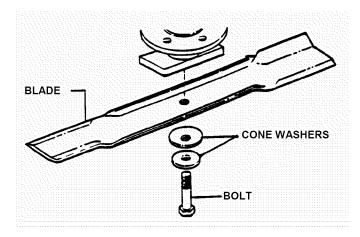


FIGURE 4.12

- **5.** Inspect condition of blade. See Figure 4.11.
- **6.** If blade is in good condition, sharpen at 22 to 28 degrees. DO NOT sharpen beyond existing cutting edge. See Figure 4.13.
- **7.** Check blade balance after sharpening. If necessary, correct blade balance by grinding the heavy end of blade.
- **8.** Reinstall blade. See Figure 4.12. Torque blade mounting bolts to recommended range of 30 to 40 ft. lbs.

A

WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.

DO NOT SHARPEN BEYOND ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE 22° TO 28° BLADE TIP ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE

FIGURE 4.13

4.5 BLADE DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT

Inspect mower drive belt. Refer to Section "CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT". Replace belt if signs of excessive wear and/or damage are present.

4.5.1. BELT REMOVAL

- **1.** Remove mower drive belt cover. Refer to Section "DRIVE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- 2. Remove old belt.

\mathbf{A}

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.5.2. BELT REPLACEMENT

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Route new belt through engine belt guide up to engine pulley. See Figure 4.14.

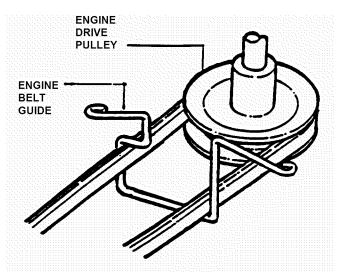


FIGURE 4.14

- **5.** Move transmission shift lever to the neutral (N) position.
- **6.** Rotate clutch yoke (clutch yoke shown in Figure 4.10) out with your hand and work belt between drive disc and rubber driven disc.
- **7.** To clear the primary chain case, move transmission shift lever to the #5 position. Route belt around drive disc and into drive pulley belt groove. See Figure 4.14.
- 8. Remove idler. See Figure 4.15.
- **9.** Route belt onto spindle pulley. Make sure belt is inside spindle belt guide and idler belt guide. Route belt as shown in Figure 4.15.
- **10.** Reinstall idler removed in Step 8. The idler belt guide tab should be positioned in the hole located on idler arm. Tighten idler pulley bolt securely.

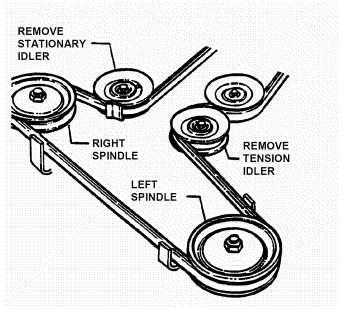


FIGURE 4.15

- **11.** Adjust belt guide. See Figure 4.16 for proper belt-to-belt guide clearances.
- 12. Reinstall mower drive belt cover.

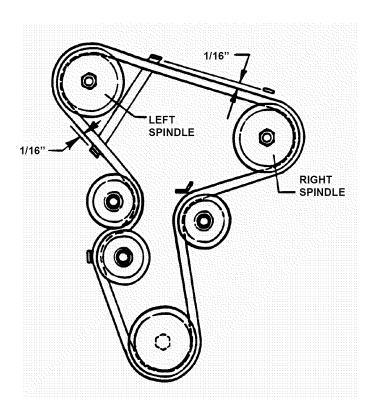


FIGURE 4.16



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. DO NOT attempt to service or charge the battery while it is installed on the machine.

4.6 BATTERY

4.6.1. BATTERY REMOVAL

1. Carefully pull each side of battery cover away from ratchet fasteners and remove cover. See Figure 4.17.

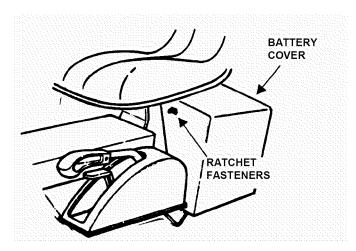


FIGURE 4.17

- **2.** Remove the hair pin and swivel from the deck support to allow clearance for battery removal.
- **3.** Slide battery from battery box to gain access to terminal cables.
- **4.** Observe and note cable positions on battery. See Figure 4.18.
- **5.** Disconnect cables from battery terminals, disconnecting BLACK (Negative) cable first. Retain mounting bolts and nuts.



CAUTION



If battery is removed, DO NOT operate engine without insulating Positive + battery cable terminal with electrical tape, or sparking from battery cables can result.

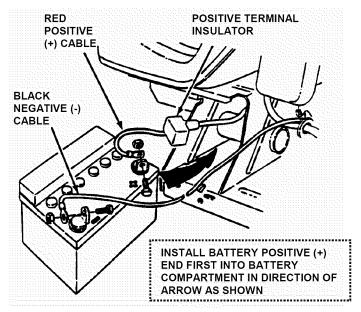


FIGURE 4.18



WARNING



Cables must be connected to battery terminals in the proper position as show in Figure. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Rear Engine Rider. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.2. BATTERY INSTALLATION

- Slide battery partially into battery housing.
- 2. Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion. Install positive terminal insulator.
- 3. Reinstall positive terminal cover.
- 4. Insert battery completely into battery housing.
- **5.** Reinstall the battery cover. See Figure 4.17.
- 6. Reinstall swivel and hair pin for deck support.



WARNING



The electrolyte (acid) produces a highly explosive gas. Keep all sparks, flame and fire away from area when charging battery or when handling electrolyte or battery. Electrolyte (acid) is a highly corrosive liquid. Wear eye protection. Wash affected areas immediately after having eye or skin contact with electrolyte (acid). Battery acid is corrosive. Rinse empty acid containers with water and mutilate before discarding. If acid is spilled on battery, bench, or clothing, etc., Flush with clear water and neutralize with baking soda. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the machine. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.3. BATTERY SERVICE

- 1. Remove battery. See Section on Battery Removal
- 2. Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level surface.
- **3.** Using distilled water, refill cells as required to cover cell plates of which can also be visualized through the plastic battery case.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals. Red to positive (+) terminal and black to negative (-) terminal.
- 5. Slow charge battery at 1 amp for 10 hours.
- **6.** If battery will not accept charge or is partially charged after 10 hours of charging at 1 amp, replace with new battery.

4.6.4. BATTERY STORAGE

If mower is to be stored out of season on its rear bumper, it is recommended the battery be removed, charged and stored.

- **1.** Remove battery. (Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL").
- 2. Perform battery service.
- 3. Bring battery to full charge, if required.
- **4.** Store battery in an area away from the RIDER on a wood surface. DO NOT STORE BATTERY ON A CONCRETE SURFACE.

4.6.5. NEW BATTERY PREPARATION

- **1.** Remove battery from carton.
- **2.** Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level non-concrete surface.
- **3.** Remove battery cell caps. Fill cells as required with electrolyte (purchased separately) to proper level. Filling battery with electrolyte will bring the battery to 80% charged state.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals; RED to positive (+) and BLACK to negative (-) terminal.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Riding Mower. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery. DO NOT OVERFILL!

- **5.** Slow charge the battery at 1 amp for 2 hours to bring the battery to full charge.
- **6.** After charging, check level of electrolyte and add as needed to bring to proper level.
- 7. Reinstall cell caps.
- **8.** Install battery into power unit. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".
- **9.** Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion.



WARNING



Shield the positive terminal with terminal cover located on battery harness. This prevents metal from touching the positive terminal, which could cause sparks.

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

There are two types of battery tests: Unloaded and Loaded. The unloaded test is the procedure that will be discussed. It's the simplest and most commonly used. An unloaded test is made on a battery without discharging current. To perform unloaded testing, check charge condition using either a hydrometer or voltmeter.

- 1. Using a voltmeter, voltage readings appear instantly to show the state of charge. Remember to hook the positive lead to the battery's positive terminal, and the negative lead to the negative terminal.
- **2.** A hydrometer measures the specific gravity of each cell. The specific gravity tells the degree of charge; generally, a specific gravity of about 1.265 to 1.280 indicates full charge. A reading of 1.230 to 1.260 indicates the battery should be charged. The chart on the next page shows the charge level as measured by syringe float hydrometer, digital voltmeter and five ball hydrometer.

(Battery Testing Chart on Next Page)

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

7061915 Lawn Roller

7061916 Broadcast Spreader

Battery Condition Chart					
State of Charge	Syringe Hydrometer	Digital Voltmeter	Five Ball Hydrometer		
100% Charged w/ Sulfate Stop	1.280	12.80v	Five Balls Floating		
100% Charged	1.265	12.60v	Four Balls Floating		
75% Charged	1.210	12.40v	Three Balls Floating		
50% Charged	1.160	12.10v	Two Balls Floating		
25% Charged	1.120	11.90v	One Ball Floating		
0% Charged	Less than 1.100	Less than 11.80v	Zero Balls Floating		

SNAPPER REAR ENGINE RIDER ACCESSORIES

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION OF KIT	MODELS USED ON
7060517	Wheel Weight (8" Wheels)	
7060601	Smooth Start Clutch	<u> </u>
7060697	Dump Cart	
7061400	Gauge Wheel	All 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060794	Gauge Wheel	
7060941	Single Bag Catcher *	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060942	Single Bag Catcher *	All 26" & 30" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060943	Single Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060944	Single Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060945	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060946	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060947	Bag-N-Wagon *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060948	Thatcherizer	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060964	Wagon Cover	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061190	Weight (Front)	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060959	Dozer Blade (36" Blade)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060357	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 6.50-8)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060358	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 4.80-8)	
7061823	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061049	Recycling (Cover)	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061253	Ninia Recycling (Cover)	All 28" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061254	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061255	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061220	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061910	Utility Trailer	A *14/4 DAUNG A 1
7061911	Aerator	* WARNING
7061912	Dethatcher	Catcher bags used on SNAPPER products are
7061913	Lawn Sweeper	made of woven fabric, and thus are subject to
7061914	Dethatcher Kit	deterioration and wear during normal usage. Check condition of bags before each use. Immediately

replace worn or damaged catcher bags with only

bags recommended by SNAPPER.

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Engine Will Not	1. Fuel tank empty.	1. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.
Start Using	2. Engine needs choking.	2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position.
Recoil Starter	Spark plug wire disconnected.	3. Place spark plug wire onto spark plug.
	4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	5. Park brake not engaged.	5. Engage park brake.
	6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	6. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
	7. Ignition is in the OFF position.	7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position.
Engine Will Not	1. Fuel tank empty.	1. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.
Start Using	2. Engine needs choking.	2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position.
Electric Starter	3. Spark plug wire disconnected.	3. Place spark plug wire onto spark plug.
	4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	5. Park brake not engaged.	5. Engage park brake.
	6. Blown Fuse.	6. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse.
	7. Faulty interlock module.	7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	8. Ignition is in the OFF position.	8. Turn ignition switch to the START position.
	9. Battery is weak or dead.	9. Charge or replace with new battery.
	10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or	10. Clean and connect battery cables. If
	corroded.	broken, replace with new battery cables.
	11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid.	11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected.	12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace
		with new starter cable.
	13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken.	13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness.
	14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
Engine Stalls After	Operator not in seat.	1. Sit in operator's seat.
Running	2. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position.	2. Move choke control to "OFF" position.
	3. Fuel tank empty.	3. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.
	4. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty.	4. Clean free of all debris.
	5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly.	5. Service spark plug.
	6. Fuel filter restricted.	6. Replace fuel filter.
	7. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	7. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
	8. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system.	8. Drain and clean fuel system.
Engine Loses	Excessive load on engine.	1. Lessen load.
Power	2. Engine air pre-cleaner or air cleaner dirty.	2. Clean or replace filters.
	3. Spark plug faulty.	3. Service spark plug.
	4. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system.	4. Drain and clean fuel system. Replace filter.
	5. Debris build up on engine cooling screen.	Clean all debris from engine cooling screen.
Engine Backfires When Turned To "STOP"	1. Throttle control set too "FAST".	Set throttle control to "SLOW" and allow engine to idle. Then, turn key to "OFF".
Excessive Vibration	1. Damaged, out of balance or bent mower blades.	1. Service mower blade(s).
	2. Loose blade components.	2. Service and tighten loose parts.
	3. Loose or missing air lift (if equipped).	3. Replace air lifts. Tighten to proper torque.
	Lumpy or frayed belt. Bent Idler, stationary or spindle pulley.	4. Replace belt.

(Trouble Shooting Continued on Next Page)

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Rider Will Not Move	1. Drive disc worn or damaged.	1. Replace drive disc.
Loss Of Traction	Rubber drive disc is not tracking properly on drive disc.	2. Adjust rubber drive disc.
	3. Tapered axle bolt and nut missing.	3. Replace with SNAPPER tapered bolt & nut.
	4. Axle bearing seized.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	Insufficient lubrication in chain case or transmission/differential.	5. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
Blade(s) Not Cutting	1. Blade engagement lever in the "OFF" position.	1. Move lever to the "ON" position.
	2. Mower belt slipping.	Adjust or replace mower belt.
	3. Cutting blade is dull, worn or damaged.	3. Sharpen or replace cutting blade.
Cutting Grass Improperly	1. Uneven tire pressure.	Bring to proper pressure. 12 PSI front tire & 12 PSI rear tire.
	2. Cutting height too low or high.	2. Adjust cutting height.
	3. Engine speed too slow.	3. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.
	4. Forward speed too fast.	4. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.
	5. Terraced cut, side to side.	5. Adjust side to side level.
	6. Excessive deck pitch, front to rear.	6. Adjust front to rear pitch.
	7. Cutting blade(s) dull or damaged.	7. Sharpen cutting edges or replace blade(s).
	8. Mower belt slipping.	8. Adjust tension or replace mower belt.
Poor Grass	1. Engine speed too slow.	1. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.
Discharge	2. Forward speed too fast.	2. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.
	3. Grass is wet.	3. Mow when grass is dry.
	4. Excessively dull, worn or damaged blade(s).	4. Service mower blade.
	Build up of grass clippings and debris under deck.	5. Clean the underside of deck.
	6. Improper blade installed on deck.	6. Install proper SNAPPER blades.
Oil Leaking	Leaking chain case or differential plugs.	Verify plugs are not cracked & are in good shape. Check gaskets.
	2. Leaking engine block.	2. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

SUBJECT	SERVICE TO BE PERFORMED	REFERENCE PAGES	EACH USE	5 HOURS	25 HOURS	50 HOURS	100 HOURS	EACH SEASON
Engine	Check Oil Level	Page 7	Х					
Tires	Check Pressures	Page 7	Х					
Engine	Initial Oil Change	Page 14		Х				
Engine	Periodic Oil Change	Page 16				X *		
Air Pre-Cleaner	Service Sponge Pre- Cleaner Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Air Cleaner	Replace Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Spark Plug	Replace Plugs	Engine Manual					Х	
Fuel Filter	Replace Filter	Page 19					Х	
Engine Cooling System	Clean Shrouds & Fins	Engine Manual					X**	
Battery	Check Electrolyte	Page 17			Х			Х
Battery	Charge Battery	Page 29, 30						Х
Drive Belts	Check For Wear And Tension	Pages 15, 21, 22			Х			Х
Mower Blades	Check For Wear And Damage	Pages 14, 25, 26			Х			
Mower Deck	Clean Debris Accumulation	Page 17	Х		Х			Х
Lubrication Points	Grease or Oil	Pages 17,18			Х			Х
Lubricate Chain Case & Transmission	Check Grease Level	Pages 18 & 19					Х	Х
Blade Stop Time	Check blade stopping for proper operation	Pages 11, 12	Х					Х
Clutch/Brake System	Check Clutch/Brake Operation & Adjustment	Pages 8, 9, 10, 11, 12	Х					Х
Reverse Lockout Mechanism	Check function.	Page 7, 13, 16	Х	Х				

^{*}Change oil every 25 hours when operating under heavy load or high temperatures.
**Clean more often under dusty conditions or when air debris is present

MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS

MAINTENANCE PARTS						
Engine Speed Control (18 HP Briggs Engine)	7074321					
Choke Control	7024185					
Clutch/Brake Cable	7074131					
Brake Cable	7072648					
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Air Lift Compatible)	7019795					
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Not Air Lift Compatible)	7026691					
42" Cutter Blade (Ninja - Quad Edge)	7026407					
Air Lift Kit	7060735					
Engine to Cutting Deck Belt	7028784					
Rubber Drive Disc	7053103					
Parts Manual for Rear Engine Rider Series 22 & 23	7006130					



2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

For two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential, non-commercial use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge (except for taxes where applicable), any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

For ninety (90) days from purchase date for the original purchaser's commercial, rental, or other non-residential use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge, any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

All transportation costs incurred by the purchaser in submitting material to an authorized **SNAPPER** dealer for replacement under this warranty must be paid by the purchaser.

This warranty does not apply to certain transmissions, to engines and their components, and batteries, as these items are warranted separately. This warranty does not apply to parts that have been damaged by accident, alteration, abuse, improper lubrication, normal wear, or other cause beyond the control of **SNAPPER**. This warranty does not cover any machine or component part that has been altered or modified changing safety, performance, or durability.

Batteries have a one (1) year warranty period with free replacement if required for one (1) year from the original purchase date. **SNAPPER** will not be responsible for any installation cost incurred. The battery warranty only covers original equipment batteries and does not cover damage to the battery or machine caused by neglect or abuse, destruction by fire, explosion, freezing, overcharging, improper maintenance, or use of improper electrolyte.

There is no other express warranty.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

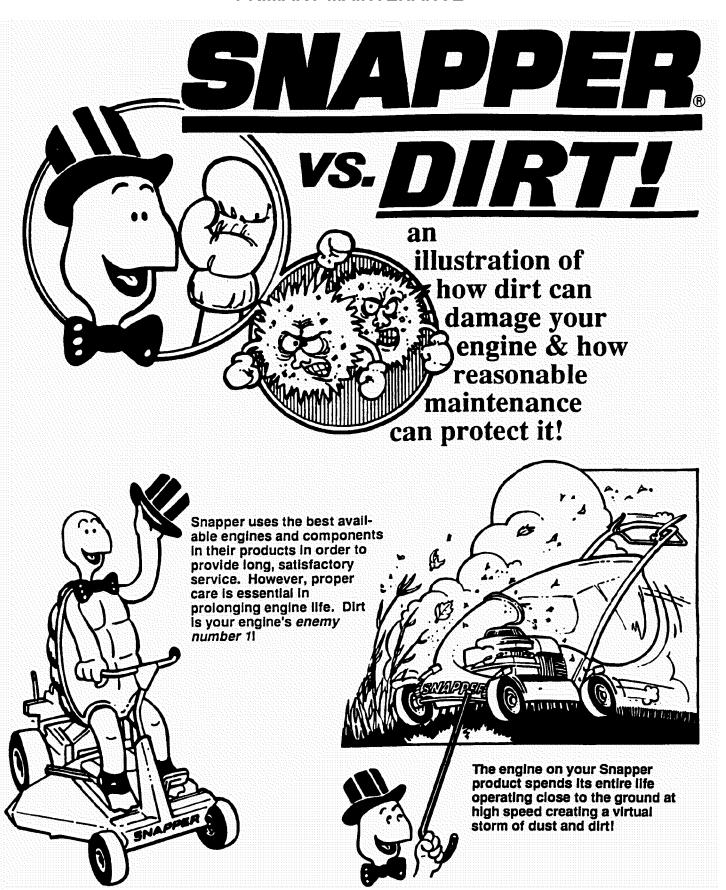
Implied warranties, including those of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited to two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential or other non-commercial use, and ninety (90) days from purchase for the original purchaser's commercial, rental or other non-residential use, and to the extent permitted by law, any and all implied warranties are excluded. This is the exclusive remedy. Liabilities for consequential damages, under any and all warranties are excluded.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

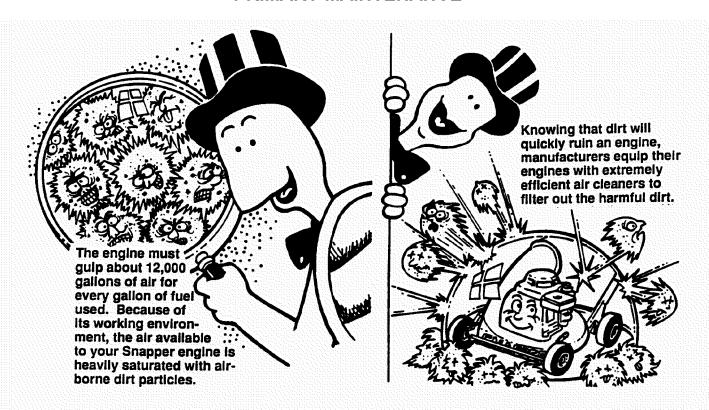
This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

WARNING: THE USE OF REPLACEMENT PARTS OTHER THAN GENUINE SNAPPER PARTS MAY IMPAIR THE SAFETY OF SNAPPER PRODUCTS AND WILL VOID ANY LIABILITY AND WARRANTY BY SNAPPER ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF SUCH PARTS.

IMPORTANT: Please fill out the attached **SNAPPER** Product Registration Card immediately and mail to: **Snapper's Product Registration Center**, P.O. Box 1379, McDonough, Georgia 30253



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE



As the dirt particles are stopped, they build up and begin to clog the outside of the filter. This reduces the amount of air available to the engine and causes an over-rich fuel mixture which results in the following adverse effects:

An improperly serviced, dirt clogged air cleaner will:

1. Increase fuel consumption 2. cause power loss

3. result in hard starting

4. create smoke from unburned fuel

5. produce carbon build-up internally

6. foul spark plug electrodes

7. score cylinder walls

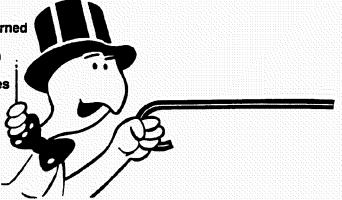
8. burn valves

wear out the engine prematurely

10. COST YOU MONEY!

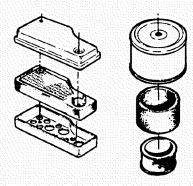
Damage caused by a poorly serviced air cleaner is not covered under the engine warranties. So, save yourself unnecessary expenses and undue aggravation by keeping the air cleaner properly serviced at the intervals specified in the engine owner's manual.

It doesn't take long to service an air cleaner. Follow the specific instructions in the engine owner's manual for the type filter used. Prevent dirt from failing into the carburetor intake when servicing your air cleaner. Make sure components are installed in correct sequence after servicing to prevent unfiltered air from entering the engine. Some servicing hints on several common types are:



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE

Some



Generally, wash foam-type filters in a dishwashing detergent and water solution. Rinse and wring dry, then saturate with oil and squeeze out excess. Failure to re-oil this type filter will ruin the engine.

Clean paper elements by tapping lightly. Blowing with air will rupture paper elements.

Use a flashlight to detect clogged or torn paper elements - replace if damaged in any way.



Air is also needed to keep your engine cool. Dirt, dust & debris build up to restrict and clog cooling air intake screens and fins. Clean screens and fins at frequent intervals. The engine blower housing and shrouds should be removed at least once each season or more often under dry, dusty conditions for a thorough cleaning of fins.

Failure to keep external surfaces clean not only presents fire hazards, but causes overheating and resulting engine damages such as:

1. distorted valve guides

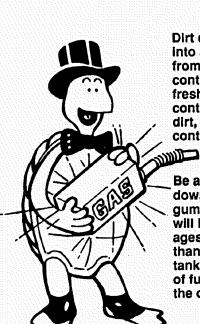
2. sticking valves

3. scuffed, scored cylinder34 walls

l. overspeeding

5. loss of power

6. complete failure of engine.



Dirt can also be introduced into an engine in dirty fuel from a contaminated container. Always use clean fresh fuel from a clean container to guard against dirt, sludge and water contamination.

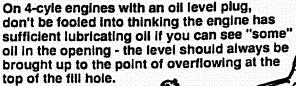
@[[L

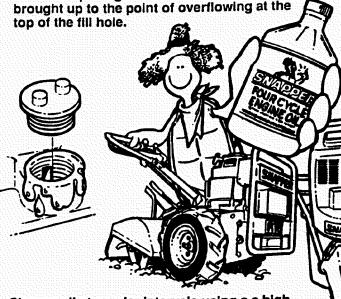
Be aware that fuel breaks down in storage and forms gummy compounds which will block carburetor passages. Never use fuel more than 3 months old. Drain tank then run the engine out of fuel before storing during the off-season.



An engine must also have proper lubrication. All engines use some oil. On 4-cycle engines, CHECK OIL LEVEL BEFORE EACH START-UP. Wipe area clean around the oil check plug or dipstick opening to keep dirt from falling into the engine when checking the oil. Always check with the machine on a level surface. On engines with dipstick, keep the level up to, but not over, the FULL mark. When adding oil, allow time for all of the oil to flow down the fill tube to prevent a false full reading when the level could actually be low and result in engine damage.

PRIMARY MAINTENANCE





Change oil at regular intervals using a a high quality oil such as Snapper's small engine formulated 4-cycle engine oil. Refer to the engine owner's manual for oil details.

STARTING CHECK LIST

Engine Oil

- To full level (4-cycle)
- Properly mixed with gas (2 cycle)
- Air Cleaner
- Clean and properly serviced
- Full fresh clean gasoline
- 3. **Fuel Tank**

4.

- Fuel valve open
- Cap vent open
- Choke
- Inline filter clean Operating properly **Used properly**
- Primer (on 5.
 - some engines) Safety Inter-
- lock Switches
- 7. Switch & **Blade Control**
- Spark plug
- Throttle control
- Blade 10.
- Muffler

- In proper position
- All wires properly connected
- Switch On
- Blade control properly positioned on walk mower
- Wire connected
- Good connection
- Start position
- Properly installed and torqued
- Sharpened
- Good condition
 - Not cloaged
 - Grass & leaves cleaned away

On 2-cycle engines, lubrication must be provided by an exact mixture of gasoline and 2-cycle air-cooled engine oil. A 2-cycle engine that is mistakenly run on straight gasoline will be ruined in less than 5 minutes! If you keep straight gasoline in addition to pre-mixed 2-cycle engine fuel, be sure the containers are clearly marked to avoid mix-up.

Snapper 2-cycle engines require a 32 to 1 mixture of gasoline and BIA certified TC-W oil such as Snapper's 2-cycle engine oil. Many of the 2-cycle engine oils on the market today make fantastic claims, but for the best performance and long engine life, always use Snapper 2-cycle oil. Pre-mix the fuel and always shake the container before filling the tank.

TWO CYCLE FINGINE OIL

> Read and follow all safety instructions in safety booklets and manuals.

Keep in mind that dirt is your engine's enemy #1 both internally and externally! Internally, dirt will quickly ruin an engine and externally It will cause overheating and resulting internal damages. Damage caused by Improper lubrication, poor air cleaner service or overheating due to dirt cannot be covered under warranty.

It only takes a few moments to service the engine (and equipment) on a routine basis but the rewards will be a quick starting, responsive engine that will provide long satisfactory service with minimum maintenance cost. The prestart checklist in the next column and instructions in your Snapper Operator's Manual are designated to help you keep your Snapper in top operating condition with minimum effort!

SNAPPER PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM

IMPORTANT: KEEP THIS INFORMATION FOR YOUR PERSONAL RECORDS (Complete the following information on your Snapper purchase)

Model Number
Serial Number
Date of Purchase
Retailer
Retailer's Phone Number
It is very important that you register your purchase with Snapper to ensure warranty coverage. Please mail your product registration card to:
Snapper at P.O. Box 777, McDonough, Georgia 30253.
Or you may register on line at www.snapper.com.
You can contact us at our web site or if you would like to speak with a Customer Service Representative. Call us at the Snapper Customer Relations Center. For faster service please have your Serial Number and Model Number available.
Call the Snapper Customer Relations Center at 1-800-935-2967.

Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for



IMPORTANT

Snapper products are built using engines that meet or exceed all applicable emissions requirements on the date manufactured. The labels on those engines contain very important emissions information and critical safety warnings. Read, Understand, and Follow all warnings and instructions in this manual, the engine manual, and on the machine, engine and attachments. If you have any questions about your Snapper product, contact your local authorized Snapper dealer or contact Snapper Customer Service at Snapper, McDonough, GA. 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).



WARNING

BATTERY POSTS, TERMINALS AND RELATED ACCESSORIES CONTAIN LEAD AND LEAD COMPOUNDS, CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER AND BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.



WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST, SOME OF ITS CONSTITUENTS, AND CERTAIN VEHICLE COMPONENTS CONTAIN OR EMIT CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM.

SNAPPER McDonough, GA., 30253 U.S.A.

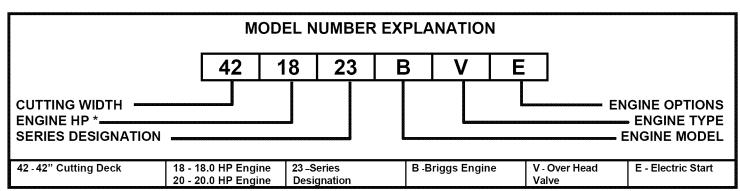
COPYRIGHT © 2005 SNAPPER – A Division of Simplicity Mfg., Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for

SNAPPER

REAR ENGINE RIDING MOWER
SERIES 23



MODEL 421823BVE 422023BVE



Thank you for buying a SNAPPER Product! Before operating your REAR ENGINE RIDER, read this manual carefully and pay particular attention to the "IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS" on Pages 2 thru 4. Remember that all power equipment can be dangerous if used improperly. Also keep in mind that SAFETY requires careful use in accordance with the operating instructions and common sense!

NOTE: Specifications are correct at time of printing and are subject to change without notice.

* Actual sustained equipment horsepower will likely be lower due to operating limitations and environmental factors.





IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



WARNING: This powerful cutting machine is capable of amputating hands and feet and can throw objects that can cause injury and damage! Failure to comply with the following SAFETY instructions could result in serious injury or death to the operator or other persons. The owner of the machine must understand these instructions and must allow only persons who understand these instructions to operate machine. Each person operating the machine must be of sound mind and body and must not be under the influence of any substance, which might impair vision, dexterity or judgment. If you have any questions pertaining to your machine which your dealer cannot answer to your satisfaction, call or write the Customer Service Department at SNAPPER, McDonough, Georgia 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).

PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN

Tragic accidents can occur if the operator is not alert to the presence of children. Children are often attracted to the machine and the mowing activity. Children who have been given rides in the past may suddenly appear in the mowing area for another ride and be run over or backed over by the machine. Never assume that children will remain where you last saw them.

- KEEP children out of the mowing area and under the watchful care of a responsible adult other than the operator.
- 2. DO NOT allow children in yard when machine is operated (even with the blade OFF).
- DO NOT allow children or others to ride on machine, attachments or towed equipment (even with the blades OFF). They may fall and be seriously injured.
- DO NOT allow pre-teenage children to operate machine.
- ALLOW only responsible adults & teenagers with mature judgment under close adult supervision to operate machine.
- 6. DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.
- USE EXTRA CARE when approaching blind corners, shrubs, trees, or other objects that may obscure vision.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

Slopes are a major factor related to loss-of-control and tipover accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. All slopes require extra CAUTION. If you cannot back up the slope or if you feel uneasy on the slope, DO NOT mow it. Use extra care with grass catchers or other attachments; these affect the handling and the stability of the machine.

- DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (27% grade).
- Exercise EXTREME CAUTION on slopes above 10 degrees (18% grade). Turn blades OFF when traveling uphill. Use a slow speed and avoid sudden or sharp turns.
- DO NOT operate machine back and forth across face of slopes. Operate up and down. Practice on slopes with blades off.
- AVOID starting, stopping or turning on slopes. If machine stops going uphill or tires lose traction, turn blades OFF and back slowly straight down the slope.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

(Continued From Previous Column)

- STAY ALERT for holes and other hidden hazards. Tall grass can hide obstacles. Keep away from ditches, washouts, culverts, fences and protruding objects.
- KEEP A SAFE DISTANCE (at least 3 feet) away from edge of ditches and other drop offs. The machine could turn over if an edge caves in.
- 7. Always begin forward motion slowly and with caution.
- 8. Use weights or a weighted load carrier in accordance with instructions supplied with a grass catcher. DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 10 degrees (18% grade) when equipped with grass catcher.
- DO NOT put your foot on the ground to try to stabilize the machine.
- 10. DO NOT operate machine on wet grass. Reduced traction could cause sliding.
- Chose a low enough speed setting so that you will not have to stop or shift on a slope. Tires may lose traction on slopes even though the brakes are functioning properly.
- 12. DO NOT operate machine under any condition where traction, steering or stability is doubtful.
- Always keep the machine in gear when going down slopes. DO NOT shift to neutral (or actuate hydro roll release) and coast downhill.

PREPARATION

- Read, understand, and follow instructions and warnings in this manual and on the machine, engine and attachments. Know the controls and the proper use of the machine before starting.
- 2. Only mature, responsible persons shall operate the machine and only after proper instruction.
- Data indicates that operators age 60 and above, are involved in a large percentage of mower-related injuries. These operators should evaluate their ability to operate the mower safely enough to protect themselves and others from serious injury.
- 4. Handle fuel with extra care. Fuels are flammable and vapors are explosive. Use only an approved fuel container. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with engine running. Add fuel outdoors only with engine stopped and cool. Clean spilled fuel from machine. DO NOT smoke.
- 5. Practice operation of machine with BLADES OFF to learn controls and develop skills.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



PREPARATION

(Continued From Previous Page)

- Check the area to be mowed and remove all objects such as toys, wire, rocks, limbs and other objects that could cause injury if thrown by blade or interfere with mowing.
- 7. Keep people and pets out of mowing area. Immediately STOP blades, STOP engine, and STOP machine if anyone enters the area.
- 8. Check shields, deflectors, switches, blade controls and other safety devices frequently for proper operation and location.
- Make sure all safety decals are clearly legible. Replace if damaged.
- 10. Protect yourself when mowing and wear safety glasses, long pants and substantial footwear.
- 11. Know how to STOP blades and engine quickly in preparation for emergencies.
- 12. Use extra care when loading or unloading the machine into a trailer or truck.
- 13. Check grass catcher components frequently for signs of wear or deterioration and replace as needed to prevent injury from thrown objects going through weak or worn spots.

SAFE HANDLING OF GASOLINE

To avoid personal injury or property damage, use extreme care in handling gasoline. Gasoline is extremely flammable and the vapors are explosive

- 1. Extinguish all cigarettes, cigars, pipes and other sources of ignition.
- 2. Use only an approved fuel container.
- 3. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with the engine running. Allow the engine to cool before refueling.
- 4. DO NOT refuel the machine indoors.
- DO NOT store the machine or fuel container inside where there is an open flame, spark or pilot light such as on a water heater or other appliances.
- 6. DO NOT fill fuel containers inside a vehicle or on a truck or trailer bed with a plastic liner. Always place the containers on the ground away from the vehicle before filling.
- 7. Remove gas-powered equipment from the vehicle or trailer and refuel it on the ground. If this is not possible, then refuel equipment using a portable container, rather than a gasoline dispenser nozzle.
- 8. DO NOT start gas powered equipment in enclosed vehicles or trailers.
- Keep the nozzle in contact with the rim of the fuel tank or container opening at all times until fueling is complete. DO NOT use a nozzle lockopen device
- If fuel is spilled on clothing, change clothing immediately.
- 11. Never overfill a fuel tank. Replace fuel cap and tighten securely.

OPERATION

- 1. Mount and dismount machine from left side. Keep clear of discharge opening at all times.
- Start engine from operator's seat, if possible. Make sure blades are OFF and parking brake is set.
- DO NOT leave machine with engine running. STOP engine, STOP blades, SET brake, and Remove key before leaving operators position of any reason.
- 4. DO NOT operate machine unless properly seated with feet on feet rests or pedal(s).
- STOP BLADES and ENGINE and make sure blades have stopped before removing grass catcher or unclogging mower to prevent loss of fingers or hand.
- Blades must be OFF except when cutting grass.Set blades in highest position when mowing over rough ground.
- Keep hands and feet away from rotating blades underneath deck. DO NOT place foot on ground while BLADES are ON or machine is in motion.
- DO NOT operate machine without entire grass catcher or guards in place and working. DO NOT point discharge at people, passing cars, windows or doors.
- 9. Slow down before turning.
- Watch out for traffic when near or crossing roadways.
- 11. STOP engine immediately after striking an obstruction. Inspect machine and repair damage before resuming operation.
- 12. Operate machine only in daylight or with good artificial light.
- 13. Move joystick (if equipped) SLOWLY to maintain control during speed and directional changes.
- 14. Exercise CAUTION when pulling loads. Limit loads to those you can safely control and attach loads to hitch plate as specified with SNAPPER attachment instructions.
- 15. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control. When towing, travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.
- 16. DO NOT operate engine in enclosed areas. Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a deadly poison.
- 17. DO NOT discharge material against a wall or obstruction. Material may ricochet back towards the operator.
- Only use accessories approved by the manufacturer. See manufacturer's instructions for proper operation and installation of accessories.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



TOWING

- 1. Tow only with a machine that has a hitch designed for towing. DO NOT attach towed equipment except at the hitch point.
- 2. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for weight limits for towed equipment and towing on slopes.
- 3. DO NOT allow children or others on towed equipment.
- 4. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control.
- 5. Travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.

MAINTENANCE

- DO NOT store machine or fuel container inside where fumes may reach an open flame, spark or pilot light such as in a water heater, furnace, clothes dryer or other gas appliance. Allow engine to cool before storing machine in an enclosure. Store fuel container out of the reach of children in a well ventilated, unoccupied building.
- 2. Keep engine free of grass, leaves or excess grease to reduce fire hazard and engine overheating.
- When draining fuel tank, drain fuel into an approved container outdoors and away from open flame.
- 4. Check brakes frequently; adjust, repair or replace as needed.
- 5. Keep all bolts, nuts and screws properly tight. Check that all cotter pins are in proper position.
- 6. Always provide adequate ventilation when running engine. Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, an odorless and deadly poison.
- 7. Disconnect negative (black) cable from battery before performing maintenance or service. Cranking engine could cause injury.
- 8. DO NOT work under machine without safety blocks.
- Service engine and make adjustments only when engine is stopped. Remove spark plug wire(s) from spark plug(s) and secure wire(s) away from spark plug(s).
- 10. DO NOT change engine governor speed settings or overspeed engine.
- 11. Lubricate machine at intervals specified in manual to prevent controls from binding.
- 12. Mower blades are sharp and can cut. Wrap the blades or wear heavy leather gloves and use CAUTION when handling them.
- 13. DO NOT test for spark by grounding spark plug next to spark plug hole; spark plug could ignite gas exiting engine.
- 14. Have machine serviced by an authorized SNAPPER dealer at least once a year and have the dealer install any new safety devices.

MAINTENANCE

(Continued From Previous Column)

- 15. Maintain or replace safety and instruction labels as necessary.
- 16. Use only genuine SNAPPER replacement parts to assure that original standards are maintained.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS		
TABLE OF CONTENTS		. 5
SECTION 1 - FAMILIARIZATION		. 6
SECTION 2 - OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS		
Pre-start Checklist		. 7
Operator's Seat Adjustment		. 7
Starting & Stopping Engine, Blades & Wheel Drive	8- [,]	11
Starting & Stopping Mower Blades	.10-	11
Starting & Stopping Wheel Drive	10-	11
Parking Brake		12
Cutting Height Adjustment	,	12
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		12
SECTION 3 - MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	11	20
Service – After First 5 Hours	14-2	4 A
Change Engine Oil		14
Service Engine Air Cleaner		
Check Mower Blade		14
Check Blade Drive Belt		15
Blade Brake	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	15
Service Brake / Park Brake		15
Check Interlock System	15-	16
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		16
Lubrication – Grease Fittings – Overview		16
Service – Every 25 Operating Hours	·	16
Check Engine	.16-	17
Battery Fluid Level		17
Mower Deck Levelness		
Clean Mower Deck		17
Shift Lever – Lubrication		1 7 1 7
Mower Blade Spindle – Lubrication	47	1 / 4 Q
Mower Deck Linkage – Lubrication	17-	10
Mower Deck Linkage – Lubrication		10
Front Wheel Bearing – Lubrication		10
Rear Axle Bearing – Lubrication Differential / Chain Case – Lubrication		10
Differential / Chain Case – Lubrication		18
Service - Annually		19
Engine	······ '	19
Fuel Filter		
Every Two Years		
Storage – Out of Season		
Removing Fuel Tank		20
SECTION 4- ADJUSTMENTS AND REPAIR	21-	30
Engine Adjustments & Repair		
Mower Deck & Component Adjustments		21
Mower Drive Belt Adjustment		21
Blade Brake Adjustment		<u>-</u> 1
Mower Blade Adjustment		 22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Side to Side Levelness)		22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Front to Rear Levelness)		22 22
Cutting Height Adjustment		20
Rear Engine Rider Drive Components		2J 24
Rear Engine Rotice Drive Components		24
Clutch – Starting Motion Adjustment		24 05
Service Brake/Park Brake Adjustment	24-2	25
Mower Blade Replacement		25
Blade Sharpening		26
Blade Drive Belt Removal/Replacement	26-2	27
Battery Removal, Replacement, Service	28-	29
ACCESSORIES		
TROUBLESHOOTING	31-	32
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE		33
MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS		33
WARRANTY		34
WARRANTYPRIMARY MAINTENANCE	35-	38
PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM		39

IMPORTANT: The figures and illustrations in this manual are provided for reference only and may differ from your specific model. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.

Section 1 - FAMILIARIZATION

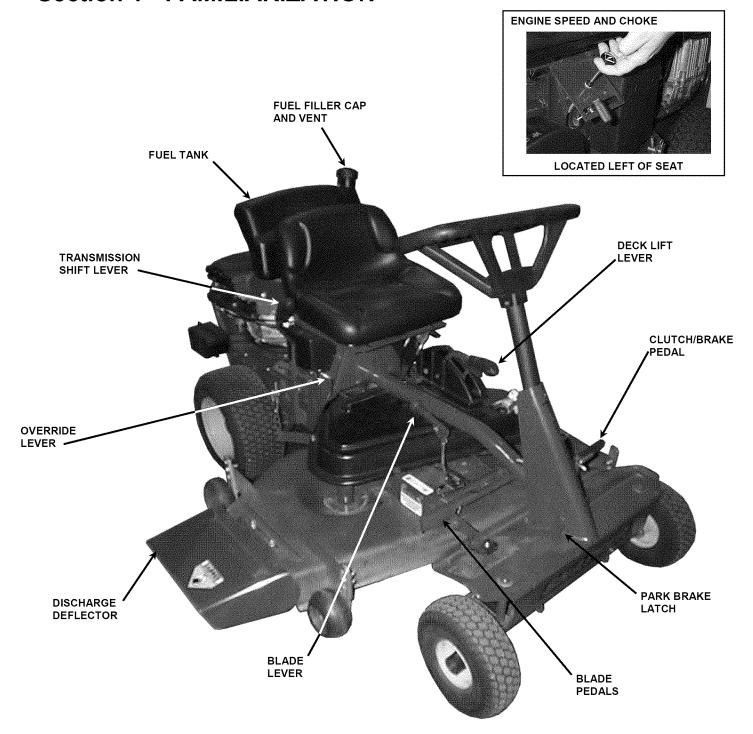


FIGURE 1.1

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This manual has been prepared for the operator's of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. Its purpose, aside from recommending standard operating procedures and routine service requirements, is to promote SAFETY through the use of accepted operating practices. **Read, Understand and Follow** the IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS on Pages 2 thru 4 of this manual and **AII** SAFETY messages on the Rear Engine Rider and its attachments before operating.

1.2 NOMENCLATURE

The nomenclature drawing above, Figure 1.1, shows the essential parts of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. It is recommended that all operators of this equipment become thoroughly familiar with the controls, components, and operation of this machine before operating. Specific details involving the engine are found in the separate engine owner's manual. Study these manuals before operating and keep both handy for future reference.

2.1 PRE-START CHECK LIST

Make the following checks and perform the service required before each start-up.

- **2.1.1.** Check tires and add or release air as needed to bring pressure to 12 psi in front and 12 psi in rear tires.
- **2.1.2.** Check guards, deflectors and covers to make sure all are in place and securely tightened.
- **2.1.3.** Check engine oil and add oil as needed to bring level up to the FULL mark. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications. See Figure 2.1.

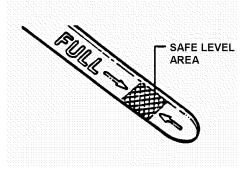


FIGURE 2.1

- **2.1.4.** Adjust seat as needed to most comfortable position. Refer to Section "OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT". See Figure 2.3.
- **2.1.5.** Check blade control to insure it works freely. If blade pedals are depressed, blade lever can be moved manually from "ON" to "OFF" to stop blade.
- **2.1.6.** Check Reverse Lockout Mechanism. With blade pedals depressed, shift lever must not go into reverse.
- **2.1.7.** Clean exterior surfaces of cutting deck and engine of any accumulation of dirt, grass, oil, etc. Keep engine air intake screen and cooling fins clear at all times.
- **2.1.8.** Add fuel to tank after pushing the Rear Engine Rider outside where fumes can dissipate. Make sure fuel filler cap is tight, vent is open and fuel valve is "ON" after refueling. Refer to engine owner's manual. See Figure 2.2.

2.2 OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT 2.2.1. FRONT TO REAR ADJUSTMENT

1. With the engine stopped, loosen the two adjusting knobs and move seat to desired position. After adjustment, tighten knobs securely. If seat does not move after loosening knobs, it may be necessary to loosen the hex nuts located at the rear of the seat. The adjusting knobs need to be positioned as shown so as not to interfere with seat mounting plate when returned to sitting position. See Figure 2.3.

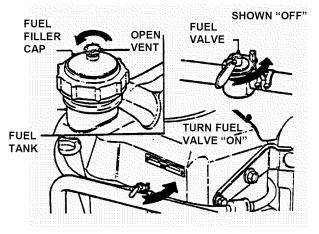


FIGURE 2.2

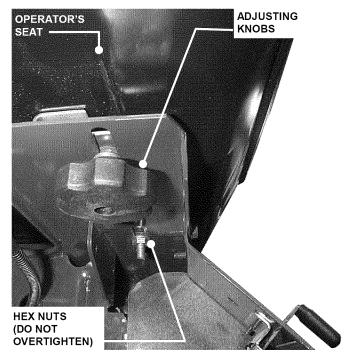


FIGURE 2.3

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "START", the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake pedal is pressed all the way down, the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). The operator should be in the seat. Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.



WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.





FIGURE 2.4

- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all</u> the <u>way down</u> and hold while starting engine. See Figure 2.5.
- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. **IMPORTANT:** Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the "FAST" position and pull choke "OUT" to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- **6.** Turn key to the "START" position until engine starts. See Figure 2.7. NOTE: If after 5 seconds of cranking the engine and it does not start, release the key, make sure the Clutch/Brake Pedal is fully depressed and attempt starting again after waiting for approximately 20 seconds.
- **7.** After engine starts push "IN" choke and allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.

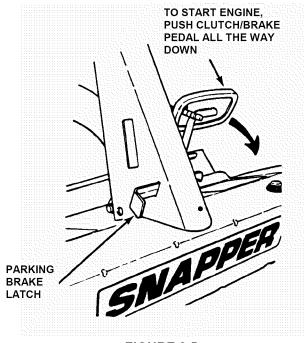


FIGURE 2.5

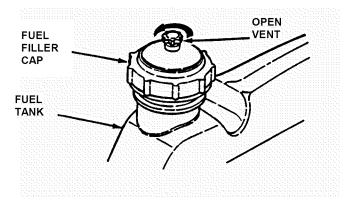


FIGURE 2.6

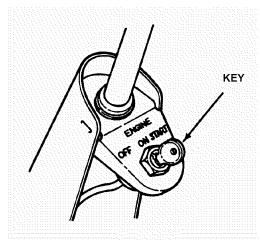


FIGURE 2.7

(Continued on Next Page)

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION

2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START) (Continued)

8. Should the battery be too weak to start the engine, Refer to Section "ENGINE (MANUAL START)" to manually start the electric start engines.

2.3.2. ENGINE (MANUAL START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "RUN", and the recoil handle is pulled, the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake Pedal is pressed all the way down with Parking Brake engaged (See Figure 2.8) and the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.

A

WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

- 2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.
- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all the way down,</u> move Parking Brake Latch over and release the Clutch/Brake Pedal to engage the Parking Brake. See Figure 2.8.

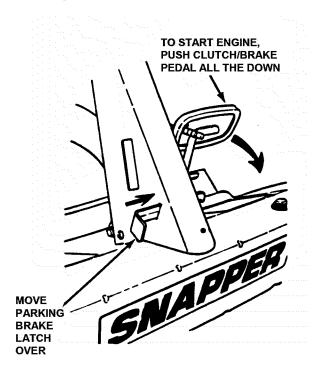


FIGURE 2.8

- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. NOTE: Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the medium position and the choke control is in the choke position to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- 6. Turn key to "RUN" position. See Figure 2.9.

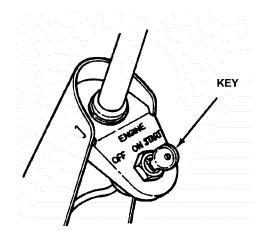


FIGURE 2.9

- 7. Pull starter rope with a smooth, even motion until engine starts. Always guide the starter rope back into the recoil housing. Never allow rope to snap back. After Engine starts, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- 8. Allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.



WARNING



DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

WARNING

Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.3. MOWER BLADE

- **1.** With engine running, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- **2.** Move blade lever forward to the "ON" position, then depress blade pedals to hold blade lever in the "ON" position. See Figure 2.10.



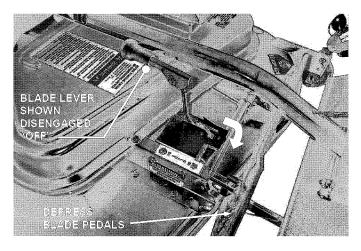


FIGURE 2.10

2.3.4. WHEEL DRIVE

- **1.** With engine running, adjust engine speed control to "FAST" position.
- 2. Depress clutch/brake pedal. See Figure 2.11.
- **3.** Place transmission shift lever in the notch for 1st speed. See Figure 2.12.
- **4.** Release clutch/brake pedal to begin desired ground speed.
- **5.** During forward motion, the transmission shift lever may be placed in any desired forward speed without depressing the clutch/brake pedal.

<u>NOTE</u>: For best cutting results, move the transmission shift lever into a slow forward speed and the engine speed control to a fast position. This combination will allow the mower blades to lift the grass while cutting smoothly and evenly.

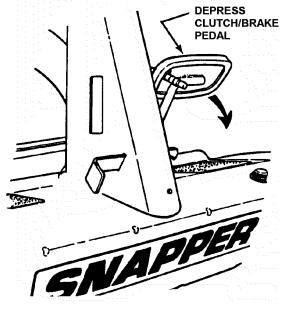


FIGURE 2.11

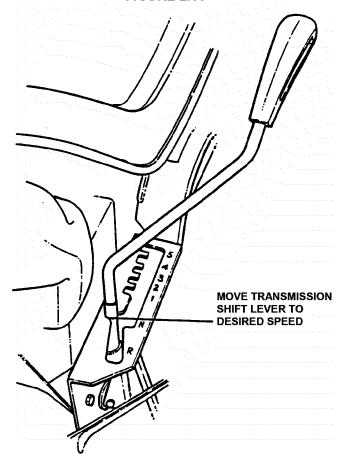


FIGURE 2.12



WARNING



DO NOT leave machine with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Shift to neutral. Engage parking brake. Remove key.

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.1. ENGINE

1. Stop engine by turning key to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.13.

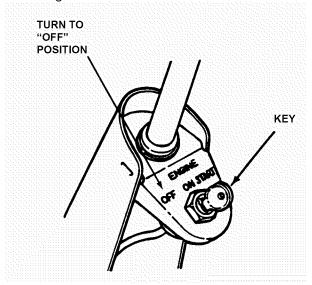


FIGURE 2.13

2.4.2. WHEEL DRIVE

1. Stop motion of Rear Engine Rider by pushing clutch/brake pedal all the way "DOWN" to apply brake. See Figure 2.14.



WARNING



Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.4.3. MOWER BLADE

1. Stop mower blade by releasing blade pedals or moving blade lever rearward to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.15.

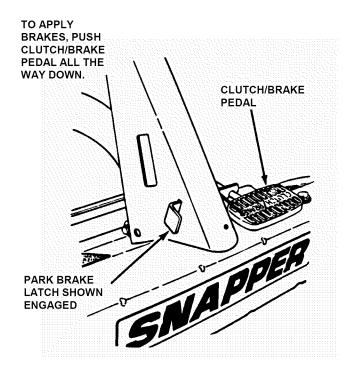


FIGURE 2.14



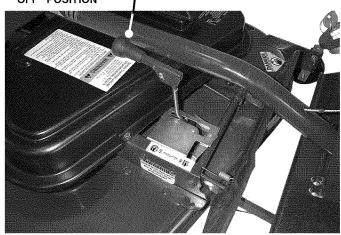


FIGURE 2.15

(Continued on Next Page)

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.4. PARK BRAKE

1. Engage park brake by pushing clutch/brake pedal "DOWN" and moving the park brake latch over to the "ENGAGED" position. While holding the park brake latch "ENGAGED", release clutch/brake pedal to set park brake. See Figure 2.16.

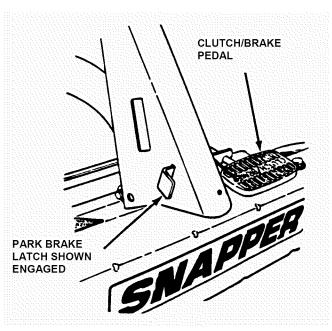


FIGURE 2.16

2. Release park brake by pushing down on the clutch/brake pedal to release park brake latch. See Figure 2.17.

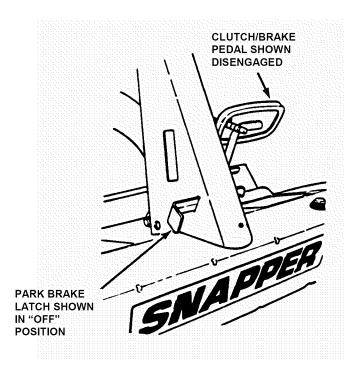


FIGURE 2.17

2.5. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust cutting height as desired to any one of six positions using deck lift lever. When in desired height of cut, release latch, then try to move deck lift lever to ensure lift lever latch is fully engaged. See Figure 2.18.

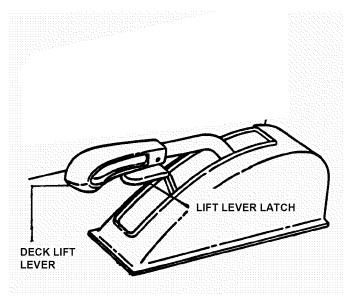


FIGURE 2.18



2.6 REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Data indicates that tragic back-over accidents occur each year. These accidents usually involve unsupervised children. Many times these children have been given rides on the machine and have been trained to view this potentially dangerous piece of machinery as fun rather than being taught how to avoid danger.

This riding mower has a Reverse Lockout Mechanism. This mechanism prevents the mower from being shifted into reverse with the blade running. To shift into reverse you must first stop the blade by releasing the blade pedals and then shift to reverse. It is our recommendation that this mechanism remain functional and the operator of this equipment develop the habit of never backing up with the blade running. As the Safety Instructions Indicate, DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES, LOOK AND SEE BEHIND AND DOWN for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

We realize that this could cause a change to your previous mowing method but we encourage you to adjust to this new system. Do not defeat the Reverse Lockout Mechanism.

If you operate your mower near roadways or use attachments that require quicker shifting to reverse, there is an override lever provided. This lever can be pushed and held before starting the blade and will allow reverse operation until the blade pedals are released, at which time the system will return to its Reverse Lockout mode. This feature should never be selected unless you are absolutely sure that no children or others are present in the mowing area and that all children are away and supervised by a responsible adult.

2.6.1. Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override

- 1. Stop machine. Stop blade.
- 2. Depress and hold Override Lever.
- Depress and hold Blade Pedals. Release Override Lever.
- **4.** Move blade lever forward to "ON" position.



WARNING



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use the Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override as the normal operating mode. To return to the Reverse Lockout Mechanism mode, release blade pedals to turn blade off. The Override will reset to Reverse Lockout. Check the Reverse Lockout Mechanism frequently for proper function. With the blade pedals depressed, the shift lever must not go into reverse. DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your local Snapper dealer for assistance.



Λ

DANGER



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

BLADES must be turned off before backing machine.

DO NOT allow children on machine (even with blades off) or in yard when mowing.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

To retain the quality of the Rear Engine Rider, use genuine SNAPPER replacement parts only. Contact a local SNAPPER dealer for parts and service assistance. For the correct part or information for a particular Rear Engine Riding Mower, always mention the model and serial number. SNAPPER recommends returning the Rear Engine Rider to an authorized SNAPPER dealer annually for inspection and addition of any new devices, which might upgrade the safety of the Rear Engine Rider. For the nearest SNAPPER dealer in your area, check the yellow pages under the heading LAWN MOWERS. For engine parts and service, look for the engine manufacturer's dealers under the heading, ENGINES - gasoline.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS

Routine maintenance is important to the performance and life of your Rear Engine Rider. Service performed properly and at the recommended interval is essential. Refer to Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" in this manual and in the Engine Owner's Manual. Carefully complete all of the recommended service procedures.

3.2.1. CHANGE ENGINE OIL

- **1.** Place bricks or wooden blocks under the front wheels to lower rear of engine.
- 2. Loosen or remove oil fill cap on engine.
- 3. Loosen oil drain plug.
- **4.** Place a 2 quart minimum capacity container under the end of the oil drain. Open oil drain. See Figure 3.1 for oil drains used on the Rear Engine Riders.

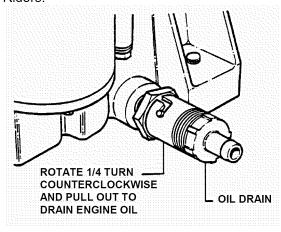


FIGURE 3.1

- **5.** After all the oil has drained, close the drain and wipe up any oil that may have spilled. See Figure 3.1. Dispose of oil properly.
- **6.** Fill engine crankcase with new oil. Refer to your engine owner's manual for oil specifications.
- **7.** Change oil filter at every oil change. Refer to your engine owner's manual for service instructions.

3.2.2. SERVICE ENGINE AIR CLEANER

The engine is equipped with a dual element air cleaner. Both the foam pre-cleaner and cartridge require service. Refer to Engine Owner's Manual for recommended service procedures.

3.2.3. CHECK MOWER BLADE

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.



WARNING



Remove the battery if the Rear Engine Rider will be left standing on the rear bumper for longer than 2 hours. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL". DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT" for proper blade inspection and service procedures.

- **4.** Check torque of blade mounting bolts. Torque bolts to 30 to 40 ft. lbs. See Figure 3.2.
- **5.** Check blade for sharpness, wear and damage. Refer to Section "BLADE WEAR LIMITS".

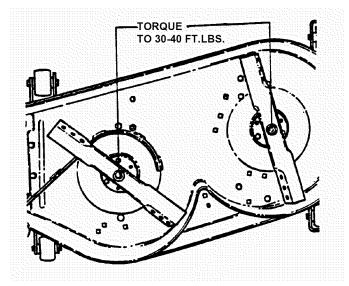


FIGURE 3.2

6. Check blade for straightness. Refer to Section "ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE".

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS 3.2.4. CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT

The blade drive consists of a single belt from the engine to the deck. Inspect for signs of deterioration and proper tension.

- 1. Lower deck to lowest setting.
- 2. Remove drive belt cover.
- **3.** Slide cover back and rotate out on left side of mower deck. See Figure 3.3.



FIGURE 3.3

4. On 42" models, check belt for excessive wear or damage; there are no adjustments to tighten belt on these models. See Figure 3.4. If belt is too loose to operate mower satisfactorily then a new belt will have to be installed. Refer to Section "MOWER DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT".



WARNING



The following procedure requires the engine and blades to be operated. Exercise extreme caution. Clear area of loose parts & tools first. Only operate blades when seated in the operator's seat.

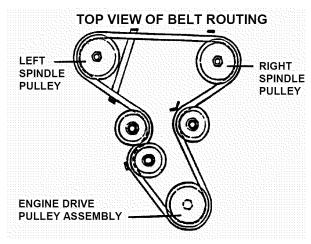


FIGURE 3.4

3.2.5. BLADE BRAKE

1. Check blade brake for proper function. Blade should stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after moving the blade control lever to the "OFF" position or after releasing the blade pedals.



WARNING



Blades must stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after the blade has been turned off. DO NOT operate machine until blade brake has been adjusted and functioning properly.

2. If the blade continues to rotate longer than 3 seconds do not operate machine. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" or contact your SNAPPER dealer for assistance.

3.2.6. SERVICE BRAKE / PARK BRAKE

- **1.** Check machine brake for proper function. Engage park brake. Push machine. Rear tires should skid. Drive machine forward and apply brake. Machine should come to a complete stop in less than 5 ft.
- **2.** If brakes are not functioning properly brake adjustment must be completed before operating machine. Refer to Section "SERVICE BRAKE PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT".

3.2.7. INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS

Perform the following interlock system checks periodically during the operating season. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if any safety interlock or safety device is not in place and functioning properly. DO NOT attempt to defeat, modify or remove any safety device.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS (Cont.) ENGINE MUST NOT START IF:

- 1) Clutch/brake pedal is not fully depressed OR,
- **2)** Blade Control is in the "ON" (blades engaged) position.

ENGINE SHOULD START IF:

- **1)** Blade Control is in the "OFF" (blades disengaged) position AND,
- 2) Clutch/brake pedal is fully depressed.

ENGINE AND BLADES MUST STOP IF:

- 1) Operator rises off of seat with Blade Control in "ON" (blades engaged) position OR,
- **2)** Operator rises off of seat with Clutch/Brake not fully depressed.

3.2.8. REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Check function of Reverse Lockout Mechanism with engine off.

- 1. Depress and hold blade pedals.
- 2. Depress and hold clutch/brake pedal.
- 3. Shift lever must not go into reverse.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your SNAPPER dealer immediately for assistance.

3.2.9. LUBRICATION - GREASE FITTINGS

The following components on the Rear Engine Rider are equipped with grease fittings and require periodic lubrication. Apply General Purpose grease (NLGI No.2) with a grease gun.

- 1. Front Wheel Bearings. Refer to Section "FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS LUBRICATION".
- **2.** Rear Axle Bearing. Refer to Section "REAR AXLE BEARING LUBRICATION".
- **3.** Mower Blade Spindle. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE SPINDLE LUBRICATION".
- **4.** Shift Lever. Refer to Section "SHIFT LEVER LUBRICATION".

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS

3.3.1. Perform all service required after the first 5 hours of operation. Refer to Section "SERVICE – AFTER 5 HOURS".

A

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3.1. CHECK ENGINE

1. Engine Cooling System

The engine cooling system consists of an engine shroud and engine fins. These should be kept clean and free of debris as needed or cleaned.

2. Engine Oil

Change engine oil. See Section on CHANGE ENGINE OIL. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications.

3. Oil Filter

Change engine oil filter. Refer to engine owner's manual for filter specifications.

4. Fuel Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

5. Air Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

a. Change air filter. Remove bolts that secure air cleaner cover. See Figure 3.4.

IMPORTANT: When cover is removed, you are viewing the carburetor side of the air filter, which will appear clean. Remove filter and pre-cleaner for inspection.

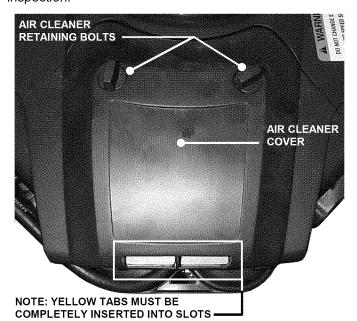


FIGURE 3.4

(Continued On Next Page)

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 5. Air Filter (Continued from Previous Page)

b. Refer to engine owner's manual for cleaning and service instructions. Remove and clean engine air pre-cleaner. Remove and replace engine air cleaner. See Figure 3.5. Install pre-cleaner and air cleaner per engine owner's

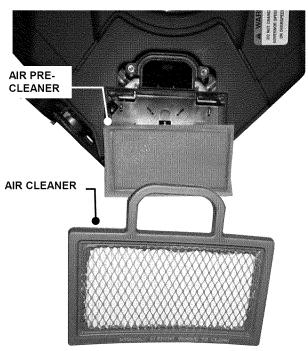


FIGURE 3.5

- c. Reinstall air cleaner cover. Insert tabs located on the engine cover into corresponding slots in air cleaner cover. **IMPORTANT:** The yellow tabs must be completely inserted into air cleaner cover or the compartment will not be completely sealed to prevent debris from entering into the carburetor.
- **d.** Reinstall bolts that secure air cleaner cover to the engine. Tighten securely.

3.3.2. BATTERY FLUID LEVEL

1. Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 2. Remove battery caps. Check fluid level.
- **3.** Add water only to bring fluid to proper level **DO NOT OVERFILL.**
- **4.** Reinstall battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".

3.3.3. MOWER DECK LEVELNESS

Check mower deck for proper level. Adjust as required. Refer to Section "MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT – LEVELNESS".

3.3.4. CLEAN MOWER DECK

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Clean underside of mower deck, removing all accumulation of grass clippings and debris.
- **5.** Clean top of deck, removing all grass clippings and debris.

3.3.4a. SHIFT LEVER - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate shift lever fitting with two shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.5a.

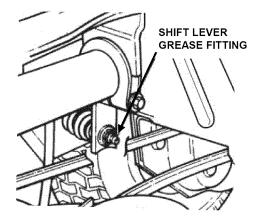


FIGURE 3.5a

3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION (Continued From Previous Page)

4. Lubricate spindles with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.6. **IMPORTANT:** If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

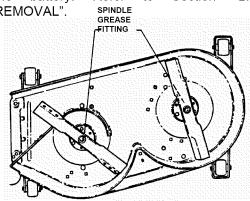


FIGURE 3.6

3.3.6. MOWER DECK LINKAGE – LUBRICATION Lubricate all mower deck linkage pivot points with a light coat of motor oil.

3.3.7. FRONT WHEEL BEARING - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate front wheel bearings with five shots of general purpose grease, from grease gun. See Figure 3.7.

3.3.8. REAR AXLE BEARING - LUBRICATION

- **1.** The left rear axle bearing is lubricated with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun.
- **2.** The right rear axle bearing is lubricated by the differential lubricant and does not require additional lubrication.

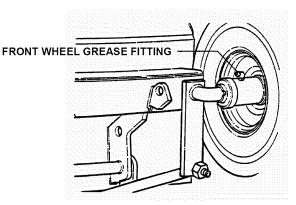


FIGURE 3.7

3.3.9. DIFFERENTIAL/CHAIN CASE - LUBRICATION

1. Check the fill/level plug, for cracks and wear. Replace fill/level plug if signs of wear are visible.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

2. To check lubricant, remove fill/level plug and visually inspect for lubricant on the internal parts of the differential. If no lubricant is visible on the internal parts of the differential, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.8.

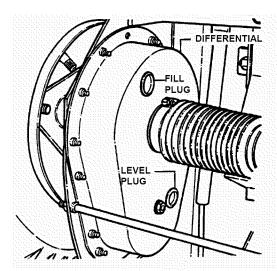


FIGURE 3.8

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

IMPORTANT: Overfilling of the differential with lubricant will cause lubricant to leak onto drive components of the Rear Engine Rider.

- **3.** Check fill/level plug for damage. If signs of wear or cracks are visible, replace plug with new plug. See Figure 3.9.
- **4.** To check lubricant in chain case, remove fill/level plug and look for lubricant on the internal components of the chain case. If no lubricant is visible, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.9.
- **3.3.10.** Check "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" Section of Engine Owner's Manual for additional engine service.

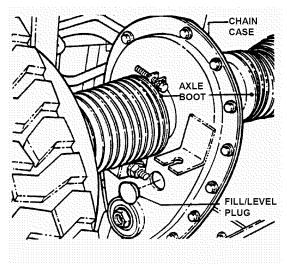


FIGURE 3.9

3.4 SERVICE - ANNUALLY

Perform all maintenance as described in Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE".

3.4.1. **ENGINE**

1. Service engine according to engine owner's manual.

3.4.2. FUEL FILTER

Service fuel filter as instructed below, on COLD ENGINE ONLY!

IMPORTANT: To stop flow of fuel, tank may be removed from bracket and set on the floor so the fuel level will be below the filter. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK".

- 1. Remove hose clamps from fuel filter.
- 2. Remove fuel lines from filter. Discard filter.
- 3. Install new fuel filter. See Figure 3.10.
- 4. Reinstall fuel tank into bracket.
- 5. Carefully reinstall fuel clamps.
- 6. Check fuel system for leaks.

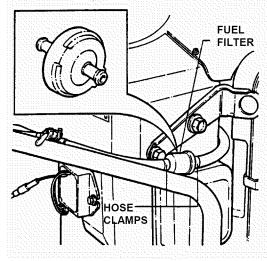


FIGURE 3.10

3.5 EVERY TWO YEARS

In addition to regular maintenance, the following components of the Rear Engine Rider should be carefully inspected every two years for wear or damage. Replace worn or damaged parts with genuine SNAPPER replacement parts available from an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

- **3.5.1.** All bushings and pivot areas.
- 3.5.2. Check both front wheel king pins.
- **3.5.3.** Transmission shift lever and detent.
- 3.5.4. Clutch Disc.
- 3.5.5. Clutch Yoke.
- **3.5.6.** Mower deck linkage and pivot areas.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE

3.6 STORAGE (OUT OF SEASON)

If desired, the Rear Engine Rider can be stored on the rear bumper. Perform the following procedures to insure the Rear Engine Rider will operate properly when taken out of storage.

- **3.6.1.** Thoroughly clean the Rear Engine Rider by removing all grass clippings and debris.
- **3.6.2.** Perform maintenance and lubrication as required.
- **3.6.3.** Drain fuel from fuel tank.
- **3.6.4.** Start engine and allow it to run until engine runs out of fuel. This allows the carburetor and fuel system to remain clean during storage.
- **3.6.5.** Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY STORAGE".
- 3.6.6. Close vent on fuel filler cap.
- **3.6.7.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper in desired location for storage.

3.7 REMOVING FUEL TANK

Before removing fuel tank from rear engine rider, move rider outdoors where fumes can be easily dissipated. Removal of the tank is accomplished from the left side of the machine by pulling the tank straight up and away from the fuel tank bracket. Holding the fuel tank, remove the fuel filler cap and pour remaining fuel in an approved container. See Figure 3.11.

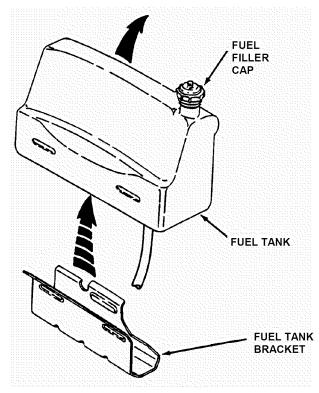


FIGURE 3.11



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. Once blade is disengaged it should come to a stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds the blade brake must be adjusted. DO NOT continue to operate the machine if the blade brake is not operating properly.

4.1 ENGINE ADJUSTMENTS & REPAIR

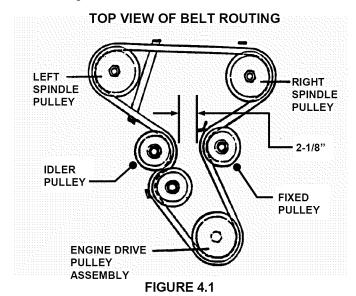
Refer to the engine owner's manual for those adjustments and/or repairs that can be made by the owner.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS

The following mower deck and component adjustments and repairs can be made by the owner. However, if there is difficulty in achieving these adjustments and repairs, it is recommended that these repairs be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.1. MOWER DRIVE BELT ADJUSTMENT

On 42" models, the mower drive belt DOES NOT require adjustment. If the belt does not drive blade properly, replace belt. See Figure 4.1 for belt routing.



A

WARNING



DO NOT operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly. If blade stop time cannot be achieved with the adjustment procedure described above, take the machine immediately to an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

The automatic Blade Brake should stop the blades within 3 seconds anytime the blades are disengaged by moving blade lever to the "OFF" position or by releasing the Blade Pedals. Check this by disengaging the Blade Lever as shown in Figure 4.2. Perform the following measurement and adjustment.

1. With the blade engagement lever disengaged, measure the distance between the front of the blade lever and the edge of the latch plate. The dimension should be 3" to 3-1/4" clearance between lever and edge of plate. See Figure 4.2. If the dimension is incorrect go to step 2.

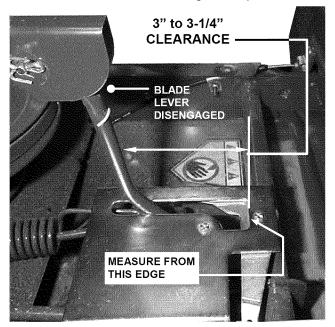


FIGURE 4.2

(Continued on Next Page)

IMPORTANT: On 42" deck models do not require belt tension adjustment. But, if front frame assembly clamp is loosened for any reason, recheck belt spacing between idler pulley and fixed pulley. Place deck height lever in the 3rd position. With blade lever in the "ON" position, the distance between the idler pulley and the fixed pulley should be 2-1/8". See Figure 4.1.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

- **2.** Remove Belt Cover. Refer to Section "BLADE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- **3.** Remove retaining pin from eyebolt swivel. Lift swivel out of deck rail. See Figure 4.3. If dimension is greater than 3-1/4", turn eyebolt swivel CLOCKWISE to increase brake tension and reduce clearance between Blade Lever and Latch Plate. If dimension is less than 3", turn eyebolt swivel COUNTERCLOCKWISE to decrease brake tension. See Figure 4.3.
- **4.** Once the desired clearance has been attained, reinstall swivel onto deck rail. Insert retaining pin into eyebolt swivel.
- **5.**Reinstall belt cover and tighten bolts securely.

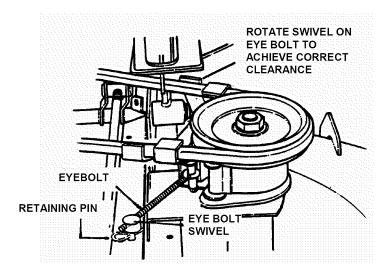


FIGURE 4.3

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.3. ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE

Follow procedures for standing Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.2.4. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Side To Side Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows:

- 1. Place Rider on a smooth level surface.
- **2.** Turn engine off and remove key, remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure wire away from plug.
- **3.** Place a piece of angle iron, pipe, or similar object under center of deck at the rear.
- **4.** Remove rear hanger chains and allow center, rear of deck to rest on angle iron.
- **5.** Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. If the measurement is within 1/8" from side-to-side, the deck attitude is satisfactory. If difference from side-to-side is greater than 1/8", continue with adjustment.
- **6.** Loosen the shoulder bolt retaining the left side of blade pedals. See Figure 4.4.
- **7.** Turn eccentric "UP" or "DOWN" as required until blade tips are within 1/8" of each other. See Figure 4.4.
- 8. Tighten shoulder bolt loosened in step "6".
- **9.** Readjust rear hanger chain pivots to align with holes in support brackets. See Figure 4.5.
- **10.** Remove angle iron, pipe, or similar object and proceed to check front to rear levelness.

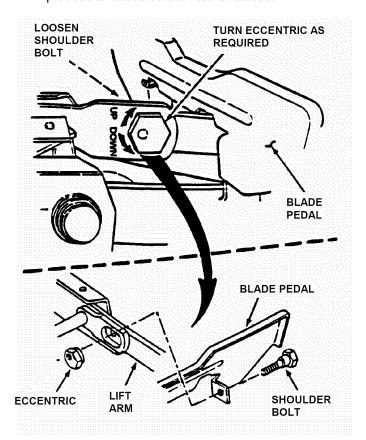


FIGURE 4.4



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.5. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Front to Rear Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows: With the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface, rotate blade until blade tips are at front and rear of deck. Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. The distance should be the same, or the rear 1/8" to 1/4" lower than the front. If the rear blade tip is higher or is more than 1/4" lower than the front, proceed with adjustment.

- 1. Remove rear hanger chains.
- **2.** Turn each hanger pivot the same number of rotations on the eyebolt to raise or lower the rear of the deck. See Figure 4.5.
- **3.** Reinstall rear hanger chains and measure blade tips again.
- **4.** Repeat steps "1" through "3" until proper levelness is obtained.

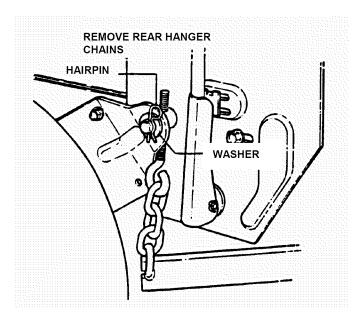


FIGURE 4.5

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.6. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

The cutting height range of the mower can be adjusted.

- **1.** Place the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface.
- **2.** Place blocks under mower deck. Lower deck with deck lift lever until weight of mower is supported on the blocks.
- **3.** Loosen lift quadrant mounting bolts. Raise or lower lift quadrant as desired. See Figure 4.6.

NOTE: Raise lift quadrant to increase cutting height range. Lower lift quadrant to decrease cutting height range.

4. Tighten lift quadrant mounting bolts securely.

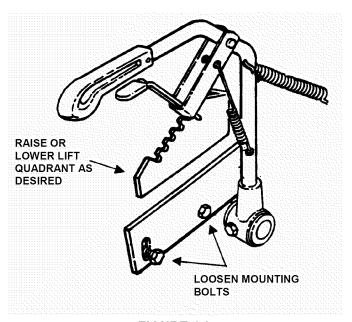


FIGURE 4.6



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS

The following drive components may be adjusted by the owner. However, it is recommended that all adjustments to the Rear Engine Rider be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.3.1. CLUTCH - STARTING MOTION ADJUSTMENT

If the Rear Engine Rider clutch is too positive or slips excessively when the clutch/brake pedal is released, adjust as follows:

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Locate yoke arm between chain case and differential.
- **5.** Move spring to first hole (for positive clutch action) to 4th hole (to increase clutch slippage). See Figure 4.7.

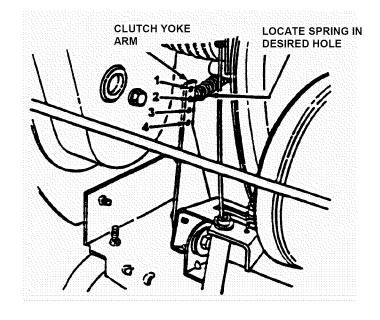


FIGURE 4.7

4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Test the wheel brake on a dry concrete surface. When properly adjusted, the Rear Engine Rider will stop within 5 feet from fastest speed. If stopping distance is more than 5 feet, the wheel brake should be adjusted as follows:

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Depress clutch/brake pedal all the way down. Move and hold the park brake latch over in the "ENGAGED" position and release the clutch/brake pedal to set the park brake. See Figure 4.8.

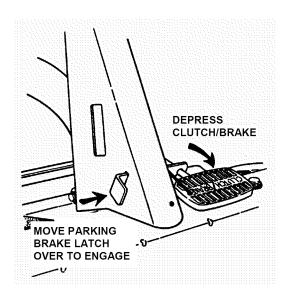


FIGURE 4.8

(Continued on next page)



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS 4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

(Continued From Previous Page)

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

5. Measure the distance between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. Measurement should be 3/4". See inset, Figure 4.9.

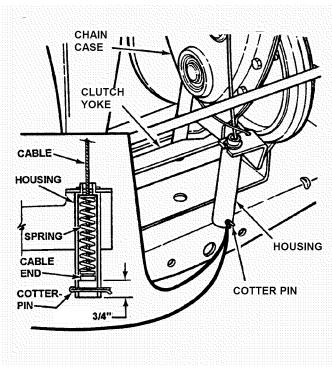


FIGURE 4.9

- **6.** If measurement is not 3/4", loosen the two jamnuts (shown in Figure 4.10) holding the clutch/brake cable to the chain case bracket.
- **7.** Adjust cable up or down using the jam-nuts to obtain a distance 3/4" between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. See Figure 4.9.
- **8.** After adjustment is complete, securely tighten cable jam-nuts and retest wheel brake.

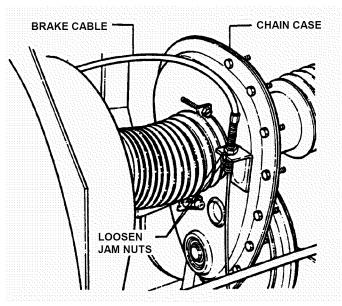


FIGURE 4.10

4.4 MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT 4.4.1. BLADE WEAR LIMITS

1. Inspect blade frequently for signs of excessive wear or damage. See Figure 4.11.

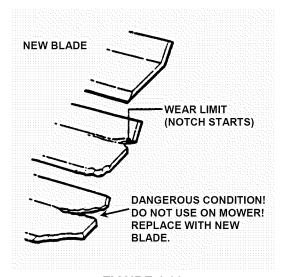


FIGURE 4.11



WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. On Rear Engine Riders equipped with a grass catcher attachment, the air lifts should be replaced when the blade is replaced.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.4.2. BLADE SHARPENING

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- 4. Remove blade. See Figure 4.12.

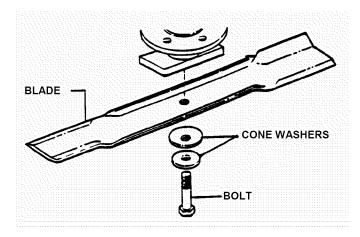


FIGURE 4.12

- **5.** Inspect condition of blade. See Figure 4.11.
- **6.** If blade is in good condition, sharpen at 22 to 28 degrees. DO NOT sharpen beyond existing cutting edge. See Figure 4.13.
- **7.** Check blade balance after sharpening. If necessary, correct blade balance by grinding the heavy end of blade.
- **8.** Reinstall blade. See Figure 4.12. Torque blade mounting bolts to recommended range of 30 to 40 ft. lbs.

A

WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.

DO NOT SHARPEN BEYOND ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE 22° TO 28° BLADE TIP ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE

FIGURE 4.13

4.5 BLADE DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT

Inspect mower drive belt. Refer to Section "CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT". Replace belt if signs of excessive wear and/or damage are present.

4.5.1. BELT REMOVAL

- **1.** Remove mower drive belt cover. Refer to Section "DRIVE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- 2. Remove old belt.

\mathbf{A}

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.5.2. BELT REPLACEMENT

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Route new belt through engine belt guide up to engine pulley. See Figure 4.14.

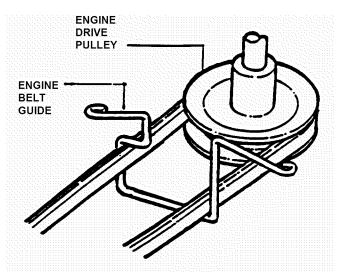


FIGURE 4.14

- **5.** Move transmission shift lever to the neutral (N) position.
- **6.** Rotate clutch yoke (clutch yoke shown in Figure 4.10) out with your hand and work belt between drive disc and rubber driven disc.
- **7.** To clear the primary chain case, move transmission shift lever to the #5 position. Route belt around drive disc and into drive pulley belt groove. See Figure 4.14.
- 8. Remove idler. See Figure 4.15.
- **9.** Route belt onto spindle pulley. Make sure belt is inside spindle belt guide and idler belt guide. Route belt as shown in Figure 4.15.
- **10.** Reinstall idler removed in Step 8. The idler belt guide tab should be positioned in the hole located on idler arm. Tighten idler pulley bolt securely.

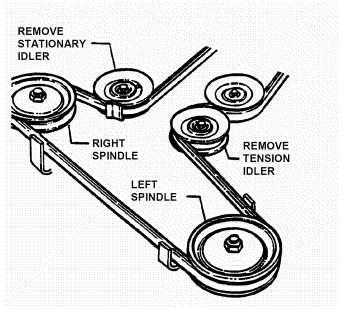


FIGURE 4.15

- **11.** Adjust belt guide. See Figure 4.16 for proper belt-to-belt guide clearances.
- 12. Reinstall mower drive belt cover.

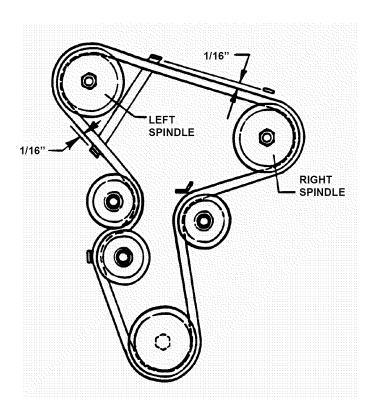


FIGURE 4.16



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. DO NOT attempt to service or charge the battery while it is installed on the machine.

4.6 BATTERY

4.6.1. BATTERY REMOVAL

1. Carefully pull each side of battery cover away from ratchet fasteners and remove cover. See Figure 4.17.

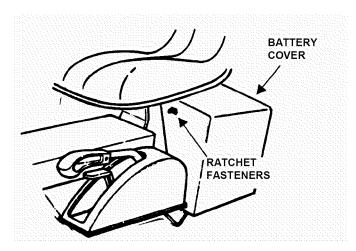


FIGURE 4.17

- **2.** Remove the hair pin and swivel from the deck support to allow clearance for battery removal.
- **3.** Slide battery from battery box to gain access to terminal cables.
- **4.** Observe and note cable positions on battery. See Figure 4.18.
- **5.** Disconnect cables from battery terminals, disconnecting BLACK (Negative) cable first. Retain mounting bolts and nuts.



CAUTION



If battery is removed, DO NOT operate engine without insulating Positive + battery cable terminal with electrical tape, or sparking from battery cables can result.

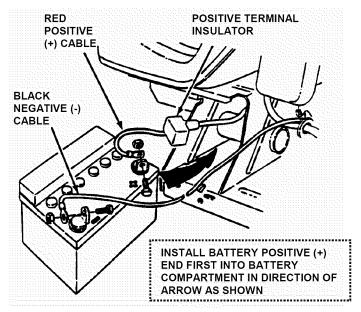


FIGURE 4.18



WARNING



Cables must be connected to battery terminals in the proper position as show in Figure. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Rear Engine Rider. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.2. BATTERY INSTALLATION

- Slide battery partially into battery housing.
- 2. Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion. Install positive terminal insulator.
- 3. Reinstall positive terminal cover.
- 4. Insert battery completely into battery housing.
- 5. Reinstall the battery cover. See Figure 4.17.
- 6. Reinstall swivel and hair pin for deck support.



WARNING



The electrolyte (acid) produces a highly explosive gas. Keep all sparks, flame and fire away from area when charging battery or when handling electrolyte or battery. Electrolyte (acid) is a highly corrosive liquid. Wear eye protection. Wash affected areas immediately after having eye or skin contact with electrolyte (acid). Battery acid is corrosive. Rinse empty acid containers with water and mutilate before discarding. If acid is spilled on battery, bench, or clothing, etc., Flush with clear water and neutralize with baking soda. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the machine. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.3. BATTERY SERVICE

- 1. Remove battery. See Section on Battery Removal
- 2. Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level surface.
- **3.** Using distilled water, refill cells as required to cover cell plates of which can also be visualized through the plastic battery case.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals. Red to positive (+) terminal and black to negative (-) terminal.
- 5. Slow charge battery at 1 amp for 10 hours.
- **6.** If battery will not accept charge or is partially charged after 10 hours of charging at 1 amp, replace with new battery.

4.6.4. BATTERY STORAGE

If mower is to be stored out of season on its rear bumper, it is recommended the battery be removed, charged and stored.

- **1.** Remove battery. (Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL").
- 2. Perform battery service.
- 3. Bring battery to full charge, if required.
- **4.** Store battery in an area away from the RIDER on a wood surface. DO NOT STORE BATTERY ON A CONCRETE SURFACE.

4.6.5. NEW BATTERY PREPARATION

- **1.** Remove battery from carton.
- **2.** Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level non-concrete surface.
- **3.** Remove battery cell caps. Fill cells as required with electrolyte (purchased separately) to proper level. Filling battery with electrolyte will bring the battery to 80% charged state.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals; RED to positive (+) and BLACK to negative (-) terminal.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Riding Mower. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery. DO NOT OVERFILL!

- **5.** Slow charge the battery at 1 amp for 2 hours to bring the battery to full charge.
- **6.** After charging, check level of electrolyte and add as needed to bring to proper level.
- 7. Reinstall cell caps.
- **8.** Install battery into power unit. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".
- **9.** Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion.



WARNING



Shield the positive terminal with terminal cover located on battery harness. This prevents metal from touching the positive terminal, which could cause sparks.

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

There are two types of battery tests: Unloaded and Loaded. The unloaded test is the procedure that will be discussed. It's the simplest and most commonly used. An unloaded test is made on a battery without discharging current. To perform unloaded testing, check charge condition using either a hydrometer or voltmeter.

- 1. Using a voltmeter, voltage readings appear instantly to show the state of charge. Remember to hook the positive lead to the battery's positive terminal, and the negative lead to the negative terminal.
- **2.** A hydrometer measures the specific gravity of each cell. The specific gravity tells the degree of charge; generally, a specific gravity of about 1.265 to 1.280 indicates full charge. A reading of 1.230 to 1.260 indicates the battery should be charged. The chart on the next page shows the charge level as measured by syringe float hydrometer, digital voltmeter and five ball hydrometer.

(Battery Testing Chart on Next Page)

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

7061915 Lawn Roller

7061916 Broadcast Spreader

Battery Condition Chart					
State of Charge	Syringe Hydrometer	Digital Voltmeter	Five Ball Hydrometer		
100% Charged w/ Sulfate Stop	1.280	12.80v	Five Balls Floating		
100% Charged	1.265	12.60v	Four Balls Floating		
75% Charged	1.210	12.40v	Three Balls Floating		
50% Charged	1.160	12.10v	Two Balls Floating		
25% Charged	1.120	11.90v	One Ball Floating		
0% Charged	Less than 1.100	Less than 11.80v	Zero Balls Floating		

SNAPPER REAR ENGINE RIDER ACCESSORIES

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION OF KIT	MODELS USED ON
7060517	Wheel Weight (8" Wheels)	
7060601	Smooth Start Clutch	<u> </u>
7060697	Dump Cart	
7061400	Gauge Wheel	All 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060794	Gauge Wheel	
7060941	Single Bag Catcher *	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060942	Single Bag Catcher *	All 26" & 30" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060943	Single Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060944	Single Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060945	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060946	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060947	Bag-N-Wagon *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060948	Thatcherizer	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060964	Wagon Cover	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061190	Weight (Front)	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060959	Dozer Blade (36" Blade)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060357	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 6.50-8)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060358	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 4.80-8)	All Rear Engine Riders
7061823	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061049	Recycling (Cover)	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061253	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	All 28" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061254	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061255	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061220	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061910	Utility Trailer	A * MADNING A
7061911	Aerator	* WARNING
7061912	Dethatcher	Catcher bags used on SNAPPER products are
7061913	Lawn Sweeper	made of woven fabric, and thus are subject to
7061914	Dethatcher Kit	deterioration and wear during normal usage. Check condition of bags before each use. Immediately

replace worn or damaged catcher bags with only

bags recommended by SNAPPER.

TROUBLESHOOTING

Start Using Recoil Starter 2. Engine needs choking. 2. Move choke control to "CHCKE" position. 3. Spark plug wire disconnected. 4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position. 7. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 7. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 7. Faulty interlock module. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 8. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Cannect or replace with new battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 15. Spark plug. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 15. Service spark plug. 15. Service spark plug. 1
Recoil Starter 3. Spark plug wire disconnected. 4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 7. Ignition is in the OFF position. 7. Ignition is in the OFF position. 7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position. 7. If I fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 2. Engine needs choking. 3. Spark plug wire onto spark plug. 4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 5. Engage park brake. 6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position. 7. Turn ignition switch to "OHOKE" position. 9. Spark plug wire disconnected. 4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Park brake not engaged. 16. Blown Fuse. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Ignition is in the OFF position. 19. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. 11. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 16. Connect starter or replace with new wiring harness. 16. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Connect or replace with new battery. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If bro
4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 7. Ignition is in the OFF position 7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position. 8. Full fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 9. Engine needs choking. 9. Engine needs choking. 9. Engine needs choking. 9. Spark plug wire disconnected. 9. Park brake not engaged. 9. Charge park brake. 9. Charge park brake. 9. Charge or replace with new 20 AMP fuse. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Elean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 15. Engage park brake. 16. Replace with new battery. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 11. Founted authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 11. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected or broken. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Fuel tank empty. 16. Fuel tank empty. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 19. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 19. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 19. Connect starter cable
5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 7. Ignition is in the OFF position. 7. Ignition is in the OFF position. 7. Ignition is in the OFF position. 7. Iurn ignition switch to the RUN position. 8. Iurn ignition switch to the START position. 9. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Starter cable. In In operator's seat. 16. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. In Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 12. Connect starter cable. 13. Fuel tank empty. 14. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 16. Replace fuel filter.
6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 7. Ignition is in the OFF position. 7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position. 7. Fuel tank empty. 7. Fuel tank empty. 7. Fuel tank empty. 8. Spark plug wire disconnected. 9. Park brake not engaged. 9. Engage park brake. 9. Charge or replace with new 20 AMP fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Engine Stalls After Running 16. Fuel filter restricted. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 11. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 12. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Fuel tank empty. 16. Fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 17. Service spark plug. 18. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 19. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 19. Service spark plug. 10. Replace fuel filter.
7. Ignition is in the OFF position. Fingine Will Not Start Using Electric Starter
Engine Will Not Start Using Electric Starter Electric Starter Electric Starter 1. Fuel tank empty. 2. Engine needs choking. 3. Spark plug wire disconnected. 4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 16. Replace with fresh fuel to proper level. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected or broken. 16. Replace with new wiring harness. 17. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 10. Starter cable. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 12. Choke control to "OFF" position. 13. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 14. Clean free of all debris. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 15. Service spark plug. 16. Replace fuel filter.
Electric Starter 2. Engine needs choking. 2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position. 3. Spark plug wire disconnected. 4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Porsition seat. 16. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 8. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. If 2. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new wiring harness. 16. Replace with new wiring harness. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the SNAPPER dealer. 19. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 12. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 13. Wove choke control to "OFF" position. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "OFF" position. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 16. Service spark plug. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch. 19. Clean free of all debris. 19. Choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 21. Choke control to "OFF" position. 22. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 23. Fuel tank empty. 24. Clean free of all debris. 25.
Spark plug wire disconnected. 4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Park brake not engaged. 16. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 11. Fuell Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 16. Replace fuel filter.
4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch. 5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Engage park brake. 6. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 8. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 15. Engine Stalls After Running 16. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new or starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new or starter cable. If broken, replace w
5. Park brake not engaged. 6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Starter rot in seat. 16. Park brake. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 11. Foundated authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 16. Fuel filter restricted. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Clean and connect battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new of starter starter starter starter. 18. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 19. Clean free of all debris. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter. 19. Clean and connect starter. 10. Clean and connect starter. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter. 12. Connect starter cable. If bro
6. Blown Fuse. 7. Faulty interlock module. 7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 16. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse. 7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 17. Contact authorized with new battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 18. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 10. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 12. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 13. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 14. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 15. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 16. Replace fuel filter.
7. Faulty interlock module. 8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position. 15. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 16. Fuel filter restricted. 17. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 18. Turn ignition switch to the START position. 19. Charge or replace with new battery cables. If broken, replace with new battery cables. If broken, replace with new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starte
8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect starter cable. 16. Connect starter cable. 17. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. 13. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 18. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 19. Connect or replace with n
8. Ignition is in the OFF position. 9. Battery is weak or dead. 9. Charge or replace with new battery. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect starter cable. 16. Connect starter cable. 17. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 10. Clean and connect battery cables. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. 13. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 18. Connect or replace with new oring harness. 19. Connect or replace with n
9. Battery is weak or dead. 10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect starter cable. 16. Tonnect or replace with new wiring harness. 17. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 18. Engine Stalls After Running 19. Charge or replace with new battery. 19. Clean and connect battery cables. 19. Clean and connect battery cables. 11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Sit in operator's seat. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 21. Sit in operator's seat. 22. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 23. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 24. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 25. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 26. Fuel filter restricted. 27. Chorect starter cables. 28. Connect or replace with new battery. 29. Connect starter cables. 20. Connect or replace with new battery. 20. Connect or replace with new battery. 21. Connect or replace with new battery. 22. Connect or replace with new battery. 23. Connect or replace with new battery. 24. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 25. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 27. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 28. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 29. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 30. Replace fuel filter.
corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 16. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 17. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 10. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 12. Choke control in seat. 13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Replace fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 17. Starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new battery cables. 10. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 10. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 13. Electrical wiring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Replace fuel filter. 17. Starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new battery. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 19. Connect starter cable. 10. Connect or authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. 12. Connect starter cable. 13. Connect or replace with new battery. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Seat. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect or starter cable.
corroded. 11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid. 12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 16. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 17. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 10. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 11. Sit in operator's seat. 12. Choke control in seat. 13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Replace fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 17. Starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new battery cables. 10. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery cables. 10. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 13. Electrical wiring harness. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Replace fuel filter. 17. Starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 18. Connect or replace with new wiring harness. 19. Connect or replace with new battery. 19. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new battery. 19. Connect starter cable. 10. Connect or authorized SNAPPER dealer. 12. Connect starter cable. 12. Connect starter cable. 13. Connect or replace with new battery. 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position. 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Seat. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect starter cable. 19. Connect or starter cable.
12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable. 16. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 17. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 31. Fuel tank empty. 42. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 43. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 44. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 45. Service spark plug. 46. Fuel filter restricted. 17. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace with new wiring harness. It is the new starter cable. If broken, replace with new starter cable.
with new starter cable. 13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Operator not in seat. 16. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 31. Fuel tank empty. 42. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 43. Fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 44. Clean free of all debris. 45. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 46. Fuel filter restricted. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 31. Fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 48. Clean free of all debris. 49. Service spark plug. 40. Replace fuel filter.
13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken. 14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 15. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 16. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 17. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 18. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 19. Sit in operator's seat. 20. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 21. Fuel tank empty. 22. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 23. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 24. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 25. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 26. Fuel filter restricted. 27. Choke control to "OFF" position. 28. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 29. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 27. Clean free of all debries. 28. Clean free of all debries. 29. General filter position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 21. Sit in operator's seat. 22. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 23. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 24. Clean free of all debries. 25. Service spark plug. 26. Replace fuel filter.
14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position 15. Sit in operator's seat. 16. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 17. Sit in operator's seat. 18. Sit in operator's seat. 19. Choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 21. Sit in operator's seat. 22. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 23. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 24. Clean free of all debries. 25. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 26. Fuel filter restricted. 27. Choke control to "OFF" position. 28. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 29. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 20. Spark plug tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 21. Clean free of all debries. 22. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 23. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 24. Clean free of all debries. 25. Service spark plug. 26. Replace fuel filter.
Running1. Operator not in seat.1. Sit in operator's seat.2. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position.2. Move choke control to "OFF" position.3. Fuel tank empty.3. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.4. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty.4. Clean free of all debris.5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly.5. Service spark plug.6. Fuel filter restricted.6. Replace fuel filter.
Running 2. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position. 3. Fuel tank empty. 4. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 6. Fuel filter restricted. 2. Move choke control to "OFF" position. 3. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. 4. Clean free of all debris. 5. Service spark plug. 6. Replace fuel filter.
 Fuel tank empty. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. Euel filter restricted. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level. Clean free of all debris. Service spark plug. Replace fuel filter.
 4. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty. 5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly. 6. Fuel filter restricted. 4. Clean free of all debris. 5. Service spark plug. 6. Replace fuel filter.
5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly.6. Fuel filter restricted.5. Service spark plug.6. Replace fuel filter.
6. Fuel filter restricted. 6. Replace fuel filter.
•
7. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position 7. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
8. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system. 8. Drain and clean fuel system.
Engine Loses 1. Excessive load on engine. 1. Lessen load.
Power 2. Engine air pre-cleaner or air cleaner dirty. 2. Clean or replace filters.
3. Spark plug faulty. 3. Service spark plug.
4. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system. 4. Drain and clean fuel system. Replace filter.
5. Debris build up on engine cooling screen. 5. Clean all debris from engine cooling
screen.
Engine Backfires When Turned To "STOP" 1. Throttle control set too "FAST". 1. Set throttle control to "SLOW" and allow engine to idle. Then, turn key to "OFF".
Excessive Vibration 1. Damaged, out of balance or bent mower blades. 1. Service mower blade(s).
Loose blade components. 2. Service and tighten loose parts.
3. Loose or missing air lift (if equipped). 3. Replace air lifts. Tighten to proper torque.
4. Lumpy or frayed belt. 4. Replace belt.
5. Bent Idler, stationary or spindle pulley. 5. Replace pulley.

(Trouble Shooting Continued on Next Page)

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Rider Will Not Move	1. Drive disc worn or damaged.	1. Replace drive disc.
Loss Of Traction	Rubber drive disc is not tracking properly on drive disc.	2. Adjust rubber drive disc.
	3. Tapered axle bolt and nut missing.	3. Replace with SNAPPER tapered bolt & nut.
	4. Axle bearing seized.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	Insufficient lubrication in chain case or transmission/differential.	5. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
Blade(s) Not Cutting	1. Blade engagement lever in the "OFF" position.	1. Move lever to the "ON" position.
	2. Mower belt slipping.	2. Adjust or replace mower belt.
	3. Cutting blade is dull, worn or damaged.	3. Sharpen or replace cutting blade.
Cutting Grass Improperly	1. Uneven tire pressure.	Bring to proper pressure. 12 PSI front tire & 12 PSI rear tire.
	2. Cutting height too low or high.	2. Adjust cutting height.
	3. Engine speed too slow.	3. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.
	4. Forward speed too fast.	4. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.
	5. Terraced cut, side to side.	5. Adjust side to side level.
	6. Excessive deck pitch, front to rear.	6. Adjust front to rear pitch.
	7. Cutting blade(s) dull or damaged.	7. Sharpen cutting edges or replace blade(s).
	8. Mower belt slipping.	8. Adjust tension or replace mower belt.
Poor Grass	1. Engine speed too slow.	1. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.
Discharge	2. Forward speed too fast.	2. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.
	3. Grass is wet.	3. Mow when grass is dry.
	4. Excessively dull, worn or damaged blade(s).	4. Service mower blade.
	Build up of grass clippings and debris under deck.	5. Clean the underside of deck.
	6. Improper blade installed on deck.	6. Install proper SNAPPER blades.
Oil Leaking	Leaking chain case or differential plugs.	Verify plugs are not cracked & are in good shape. Check gaskets.
	2. Leaking engine block.	2. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

SUBJECT	SERVICE TO BE PERFORMED	REFERENCE PAGES	EACH USE	5 HOURS	25 HOURS	50 HOURS	100 HOURS	EACH SEASON
Engine	Check Oil Level	Page 7	Х					
Tires	Check Pressures	Page 7	Х					
Engine	Initial Oil Change	Page 14		Х				
Engine	Periodic Oil Change	Page 16				X *		
Air Pre-Cleaner	Service Sponge Pre- Cleaner Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Air Cleaner	Replace Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Spark Plug	Replace Plugs	Engine Manual					Х	
Fuel Filter	Replace Filter	Page 19					Х	
Engine Cooling System	Clean Shrouds & Fins	Engine Manual					X**	
Battery	Check Electrolyte	Page 17			Х			Х
Battery	Charge Battery	Page 29, 30						Х
Drive Belts	Check For Wear And Tension	Pages 15, 21, 22			Х			Х
Mower Blades	Check For Wear And Damage	Pages 14, 25, 26			Х			
Mower Deck	Clean Debris Accumulation	Page 17	Х		Х			Х
Lubrication Points	Grease or Oil	Pages 17,18			Х			Х
Lubricate Chain Case & Transmission	Check Grease Level	Pages 18 & 19					Х	Х
Blade Stop Time	Check blade stopping for proper operation	Pages 11, 12	Х					Х
Clutch/Brake System	Check Clutch/Brake Operation & Adjustment	Pages 8, 9, 10, 11, 12	Х					Х
Reverse Lockout Mechanism	Check function.	Page 7, 13, 16	Х	Х				

^{*}Change oil every 25 hours when operating under heavy load or high temperatures.
**Clean more often under dusty conditions or when air debris is present

MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS

MAINTENANCE PARTS				
Engine Speed Control (18 HP Briggs Engine)	7074321			
Choke Control	7024185			
Clutch/Brake Cable	7074131			
Brake Cable	7072648			
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Air Lift Compatible)	7019795			
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Not Air Lift Compatible)	7026691			
42" Cutter Blade (Ninja - Quad Edge)	7026407			
Air Lift Kit	7060735			
Engine to Cutting Deck Belt	7028784			
Rubber Drive Disc	7053103			
Parts Manual for Rear Engine Rider Series 22 & 23	7006130			



2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

For two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential, non-commercial use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge (except for taxes where applicable), any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

For ninety (90) days from purchase date for the original purchaser's commercial, rental, or other non-residential use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge, any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

All transportation costs incurred by the purchaser in submitting material to an authorized **SNAPPER** dealer for replacement under this warranty must be paid by the purchaser.

This warranty does not apply to certain transmissions, to engines and their components, and batteries, as these items are warranted separately. This warranty does not apply to parts that have been damaged by accident, alteration, abuse, improper lubrication, normal wear, or other cause beyond the control of **SNAPPER**. This warranty does not cover any machine or component part that has been altered or modified changing safety, performance, or durability.

Batteries have a one (1) year warranty period with free replacement if required for one (1) year from the original purchase date. **SNAPPER** will not be responsible for any installation cost incurred. The battery warranty only covers original equipment batteries and does not cover damage to the battery or machine caused by neglect or abuse, destruction by fire, explosion, freezing, overcharging, improper maintenance, or use of improper electrolyte.

There is no other express warranty.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

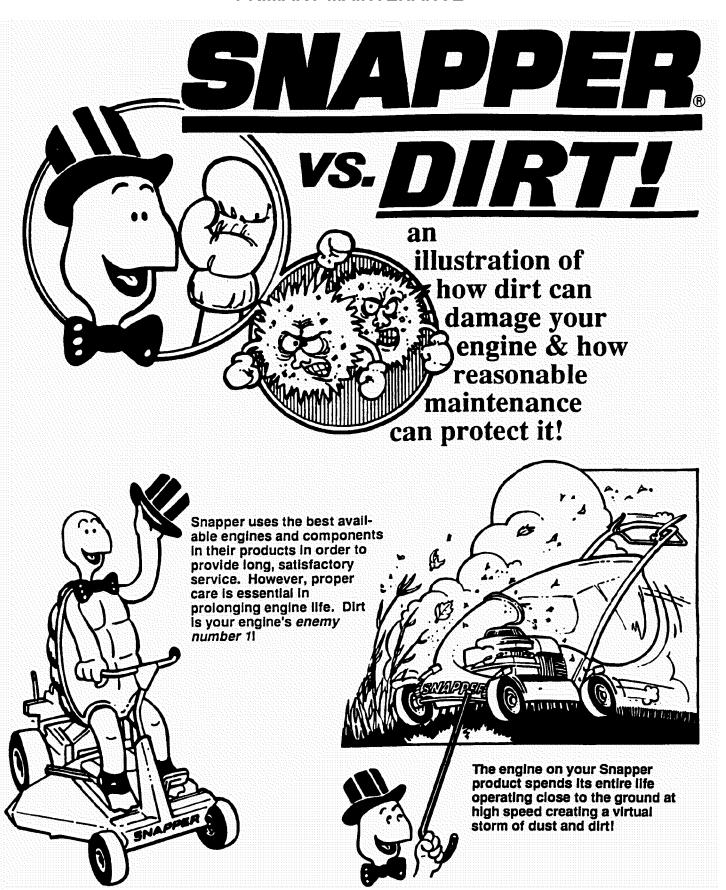
Implied warranties, including those of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited to two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential or other non-commercial use, and ninety (90) days from purchase for the original purchaser's commercial, rental or other non-residential use, and to the extent permitted by law, any and all implied warranties are excluded. This is the exclusive remedy. Liabilities for consequential damages, under any and all warranties are excluded.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

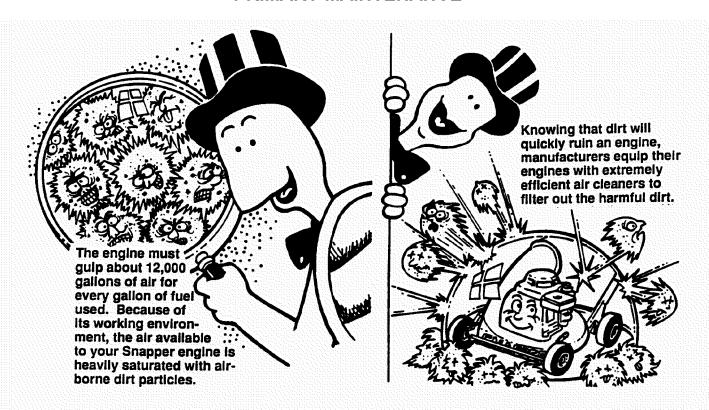
This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

WARNING: THE USE OF REPLACEMENT PARTS OTHER THAN GENUINE SNAPPER PARTS MAY IMPAIR THE SAFETY OF SNAPPER PRODUCTS AND WILL VOID ANY LIABILITY AND WARRANTY BY SNAPPER ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF SUCH PARTS.

IMPORTANT: Please fill out the attached **SNAPPER** Product Registration Card immediately and mail to: **Snapper's Product Registration Center**, P.O. Box 1379, McDonough, Georgia 30253



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE



As the dirt particles are stopped, they build up and begin to clog the outside of the filter. This reduces the amount of air available to the engine and causes an over-rich fuel mixture which results in the following adverse effects:

An improperly serviced, dirt clogged air cleaner will:

1. Increase fuel consumption 2. cause power loss

3. result in hard starting

4. create smoke from unburned fuel

5. produce carbon build-up internally

6. foul spark plug electrodes

7. score cylinder walls

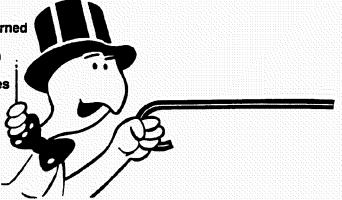
8. burn valves

wear out the engine prematurely

10. COST YOU MONEY!

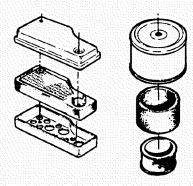
Damage caused by a poorly serviced air cleaner is not covered under the engine warranties. So, save yourself unnecessary expenses and undue aggravation by keeping the air cleaner properly serviced at the intervals specified in the engine owner's manual.

It doesn't take long to service an air cleaner. Follow the specific instructions in the engine owner's manual for the type filter used. Prevent dirt from failing into the carburetor intake when servicing your air cleaner. Make sure components are installed in correct sequence after servicing to prevent unfiltered air from entering the engine. Some servicing hints on several common types are:



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE

Some



Generally, wash foam-type filters in a dishwashing detergent and water solution. Rinse and wring dry, then saturate with oil and squeeze out excess. Failure to re-oil this type filter will ruin the engine.

Clean paper elements by tapping lightly. Blowing with air will rupture paper elements.

Use a flashlight to detect clogged or torn paper elements - replace if damaged in any way.



Air is also needed to keep your engine cool. Dirt, dust & debris build up to restrict and clog cooling air intake screens and fins. Clean screens and fins at frequent intervals. The engine blower housing and shrouds should be removed at least once each season or more often under dry, dusty conditions for a thorough cleaning of fins.

Failure to keep external surfaces clean not only presents fire hazards, but causes overheating and resulting engine damages such as:

1. distorted valve guides

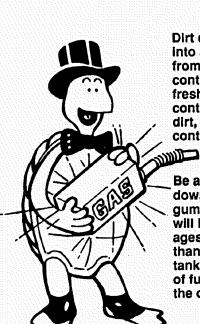
2. sticking valves

3. scuffed, scored cylinder34 walls

l. overspeeding

5. loss of power

6. complete failure of engine.



Dirt can also be introduced into an engine in dirty fuel from a contaminated container. Always use clean fresh fuel from a clean container to guard against dirt, sludge and water contamination.

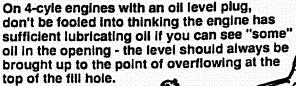
@[[L

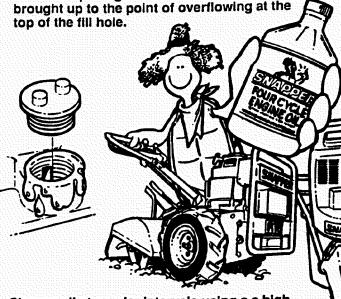
Be aware that fuel breaks down in storage and forms gummy compounds which will block carburetor passages. Never use fuel more than 3 months old. Drain tank then run the engine out of fuel before storing during the off-season.



An engine must also have proper lubrication. All engines use some oil. On 4-cycle engines, CHECK OIL LEVEL BEFORE EACH START-UP. Wipe area clean around the oil check plug or dipstick opening to keep dirt from falling into the engine when checking the oil. Always check with the machine on a level surface. On engines with dipstick, keep the level up to, but not over, the FULL mark. When adding oil, allow time for all of the oil to flow down the fill tube to prevent a false full reading when the level could actually be low and result in engine damage.

PRIMARY MAINTENANCE





Change oil at regular intervals using a a high quality oil such as Snapper's small engine formulated 4-cycle engine oil. Refer to the engine owner's manual for oil details.

STARTING CHECK LIST

Engine Oil

- To full level (4-cycle)
- Properly mixed with gas (2 cycle)
- Air Cleaner
- Clean and properly serviced
- Full fresh clean gasoline
- 3. **Fuel Tank**

4.

- Fuel valve open
- Cap vent open
- Choke
- Inline filter clean Operating properly **Used properly**
- Primer (on 5.
 - some engines) Safety Inter-
- lock Switches
- 7. Switch & **Blade Control**
- Spark plug
- Throttle control
- Blade 10.
- Muffler

- In proper position
- All wires properly connected
- Switch On
- Blade control properly positioned on walk mower
- Wire connected
- Good connection
- Start position
- Properly installed and torqued
- Sharpened
- Good condition
 - Not cloaged
 - Grass & leaves cleaned away

On 2-cycle engines, lubrication must be provided by an exact mixture of gasoline and 2-cycle air-cooled engine oil. A 2-cycle engine that is mistakenly run on straight gasoline will be ruined in less than 5 minutes! If you keep straight gasoline in addition to pre-mixed 2-cycle engine fuel, be sure the containers are clearly marked to avoid mix-up.

Snapper 2-cycle engines require a 32 to 1 mixture of gasoline and BIA certified TC-W oil such as Snapper's 2-cycle engine oil. Many of the 2-cycle engine oils on the market today make fantastic claims, but for the best performance and long engine life, always use Snapper 2-cycle oil. Pre-mix the fuel and always shake the container before filling the tank.

TWO CYCLE FINGINE OIL

> Read and follow all safety instructions in safety booklets and manuals.

Keep in mind that dirt is your engine's enemy #1 both internally and externally! Internally, dirt will quickly ruin an engine and externally It will cause overheating and resulting internal damages. Damage caused by Improper lubrication, poor air cleaner service or overheating due to dirt cannot be covered under warranty.

It only takes a few moments to service the engine (and equipment) on a routine basis but the rewards will be a quick starting, responsive engine that will provide long satisfactory service with minimum maintenance cost. The prestart checklist in the next column and instructions in your Snapper Operator's Manual are designated to help you keep your Snapper in top operating condition with minimum effort!

SNAPPER PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM

IMPORTANT: KEEP THIS INFORMATION FOR YOUR PERSONAL RECORDS (Complete the following information on your Snapper purchase)

Model Number
Serial Number
Date of Purchase
Retailer
Retailer's Phone Number
It is very important that you register your purchase with Snapper to ensure warranty coverage. Please mail your product registration card to:
Snapper at P.O. Box 777, McDonough, Georgia 30253.
Or you may register on line at www.snapper.com.
You can contact us at our web site or if you would like to speak with a Customer Service Representative. Call us at the Snapper Customer Relations Center. For faster service please have your Serial Number and Model Number available.
Call the Snapper Customer Relations Center at 1-800-935-2967.

Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for



IMPORTANT

Snapper products are built using engines that meet or exceed all applicable emissions requirements on the date manufactured. The labels on those engines contain very important emissions information and critical safety warnings. Read, Understand, and Follow all warnings and instructions in this manual, the engine manual, and on the machine, engine and attachments. If you have any questions about your Snapper product, contact your local authorized Snapper dealer or contact Snapper Customer Service at Snapper, McDonough, GA. 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).



WARNING

BATTERY POSTS, TERMINALS AND RELATED ACCESSORIES CONTAIN LEAD AND LEAD COMPOUNDS, CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER AND BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.



WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST, SOME OF ITS CONSTITUENTS, AND CERTAIN VEHICLE COMPONENTS CONTAIN OR EMIT CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM.

SNAPPER McDonough, GA., 30253 U.S.A.

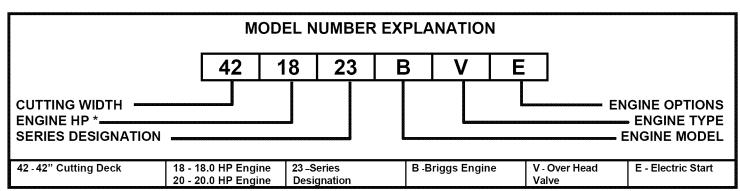
COPYRIGHT © 2005 SNAPPER – A Division of Simplicity Mfg., Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for

SNAPPER

REAR ENGINE RIDING MOWER
SERIES 23



MODEL 421823BVE 422023BVE



Thank you for buying a SNAPPER Product! Before operating your REAR ENGINE RIDER, read this manual carefully and pay particular attention to the "IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS" on Pages 2 thru 4. Remember that all power equipment can be dangerous if used improperly. Also keep in mind that SAFETY requires careful use in accordance with the operating instructions and common sense!

NOTE: Specifications are correct at time of printing and are subject to change without notice.

* Actual sustained equipment horsepower will likely be lower due to operating limitations and environmental factors.





IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



WARNING: This powerful cutting machine is capable of amputating hands and feet and can throw objects that can cause injury and damage! Failure to comply with the following SAFETY instructions could result in serious injury or death to the operator or other persons. The owner of the machine must understand these instructions and must allow only persons who understand these instructions to operate machine. Each person operating the machine must be of sound mind and body and must not be under the influence of any substance, which might impair vision, dexterity or judgment. If you have any questions pertaining to your machine which your dealer cannot answer to your satisfaction, call or write the Customer Service Department at SNAPPER, McDonough, Georgia 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).

PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN

Tragic accidents can occur if the operator is not alert to the presence of children. Children are often attracted to the machine and the mowing activity. Children who have been given rides in the past may suddenly appear in the mowing area for another ride and be run over or backed over by the machine. Never assume that children will remain where you last saw them.

- KEEP children out of the mowing area and under the watchful care of a responsible adult other than the operator.
- 2. DO NOT allow children in yard when machine is operated (even with the blade OFF).
- DO NOT allow children or others to ride on machine, attachments or towed equipment (even with the blades OFF). They may fall and be seriously injured.
- 4. DO NOT allow pre-teenage children to operate machine
- ALLOW only responsible adults & teenagers with mature judgment under close adult supervision to operate machine.
- 6. DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.
- USE EXTRA CARE when approaching blind corners, shrubs, trees, or other objects that may obscure vision.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

Slopes are a major factor related to loss-of-control and tipover accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. All slopes require extra CAUTION. If you cannot back up the slope or if you feel uneasy on the slope, DO NOT mow it. Use extra care with grass catchers or other attachments; these affect the handling and the stability of the machine.

- DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (27% grade).
- 2. Exercise EXTREME CAUTION on slopes above 10 degrees (18% grade). Turn blades OFF when traveling uphill. Use a slow speed and avoid sudden or sharp turns.
- DO NOT operate machine back and forth across face of slopes. Operate up and down. Practice on slopes with blades off.
- AVOID starting, stopping or turning on slopes. If machine stops going uphill or tires lose traction, turn blades OFF and back slowly straight down the slope.

PROTECTION AGAINST TIPOVERS

(Continued From Previous Column)

- STAY ALERT for holes and other hidden hazards. Tall grass can hide obstacles. Keep away from ditches, washouts, culverts, fences and protruding objects.
- KEEP A SAFE DISTANCE (at least 3 feet) away from edge of ditches and other drop offs. The machine could turn over if an edge caves in.
- 7. Always begin forward motion slowly and with caution.
- 8. Use weights or a weighted load carrier in accordance with instructions supplied with a grass catcher. DO NOT operate machine on slopes exceeding 10 degrees (18% grade) when equipped with grass catcher.
- DO NOT put your foot on the ground to try to stabilize the machine.
- 10. DO NOT operate machine on wet grass. Reduced traction could cause sliding.
- Chose a low enough speed setting so that you will not have to stop or shift on a slope. Tires may lose traction on slopes even though the brakes are functioning properly.
- 12. DO NOT operate machine under any condition where traction, steering or stability is doubtful.
- Always keep the machine in gear when going down slopes. DO NOT shift to neutral (or actuate hydro roll release) and coast downhill.

PREPARATION

- Read, understand, and follow instructions and warnings in this manual and on the machine, engine and attachments. Know the controls and the proper use of the machine before starting.
- 2. Only mature, responsible persons shall operate the machine and only after proper instruction.
- Data indicates that operators age 60 and above, are involved in a large percentage of mower-related injuries. These operators should evaluate their ability to operate the mower safely enough to protect themselves and others from serious injury.
- 4. Handle fuel with extra care. Fuels are flammable and vapors are explosive. Use only an approved fuel container. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with engine running. Add fuel outdoors only with engine stopped and cool. Clean spilled fuel from machine. DO NOT smoke.
- 5. Practice operation of machine with BLADES OFF to learn controls and develop skills.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



PREPARATION

(Continued From Previous Page)

- Check the area to be mowed and remove all objects such as toys, wire, rocks, limbs and other objects that could cause injury if thrown by blade or interfere with mowing.
- 7. Keep people and pets out of mowing area. Immediately STOP blades, STOP engine, and STOP machine if anyone enters the area.
- 8. Check shields, deflectors, switches, blade controls and other safety devices frequently for proper operation and location.
- Make sure all safety decals are clearly legible. Replace if damaged.
- 10. Protect yourself when mowing and wear safety glasses, long pants and substantial footwear.
- 11. Know how to STOP blades and engine quickly in preparation for emergencies.
- 12. Use extra care when loading or unloading the machine into a trailer or truck.
- 13. Check grass catcher components frequently for signs of wear or deterioration and replace as needed to prevent injury from thrown objects going through weak or worn spots.

SAFE HANDLING OF GASOLINE

To avoid personal injury or property damage, use extreme care in handling gasoline. Gasoline is extremely flammable and the vapors are explosive

- 1. Extinguish all cigarettes, cigars, pipes and other sources of ignition.
- 2. Use only an approved fuel container.
- 3. DO NOT remove fuel cap or add fuel with the engine running. Allow the engine to cool before refueling.
- 4. DO NOT refuel the machine indoors.
- DO NOT store the machine or fuel container inside where there is an open flame, spark or pilot light such as on a water heater or other appliances.
- 6. DO NOT fill fuel containers inside a vehicle or on a truck or trailer bed with a plastic liner. Always place the containers on the ground away from the vehicle before filling.
- 7. Remove gas-powered equipment from the vehicle or trailer and refuel it on the ground. If this is not possible, then refuel equipment using a portable container, rather than a gasoline dispenser nozzle.
- 8. DO NOT start gas powered equipment in enclosed vehicles or trailers.
- Keep the nozzle in contact with the rim of the fuel tank or container opening at all times until fueling is complete. DO NOT use a nozzle lockopen device
- If fuel is spilled on clothing, change clothing immediately.
- 11. Never overfill a fuel tank. Replace fuel cap and tighten securely.

OPERATION

- 1. Mount and dismount machine from left side. Keep clear of discharge opening at all times.
- Start engine from operator's seat, if possible. Make sure blades are OFF and parking brake is set.
- DO NOT leave machine with engine running. STOP engine, STOP blades, SET brake, and Remove key before leaving operators position of any reason.
- 4. DO NOT operate machine unless properly seated with feet on feet rests or pedal(s).
- STOP BLADES and ENGINE and make sure blades have stopped before removing grass catcher or unclogging mower to prevent loss of fingers or hand.
- Blades must be OFF except when cutting grass.Set blades in highest position when mowing over rough ground.
- Keep hands and feet away from rotating blades underneath deck. DO NOT place foot on ground while BLADES are ON or machine is in motion.
- DO NOT operate machine without entire grass catcher or guards in place and working. DO NOT point discharge at people, passing cars, windows or doors.
- 9. Slow down before turning.
- Watch out for traffic when near or crossing roadways.
- 11. STOP engine immediately after striking an obstruction. Inspect machine and repair damage before resuming operation.
- 12. Operate machine only in daylight or with good artificial light.
- 13. Move joystick (if equipped) SLOWLY to maintain control during speed and directional changes.
- 14. Exercise CAUTION when pulling loads. Limit loads to those you can safely control and attach loads to hitch plate as specified with SNAPPER attachment instructions.
- 15. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control. When towing, travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.
- 16. DO NOT operate engine in enclosed areas. Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a deadly poison.
- 17. DO NOT discharge material against a wall or obstruction. Material may ricochet back towards the operator.
- Only use accessories approved by the manufacturer. See manufacturer's instructions for proper operation and installation of accessories.



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



TOWING

- 1. Tow only with a machine that has a hitch designed for towing. DO NOT attach towed equipment except at the hitch point.
- 2. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for weight limits for towed equipment and towing on slopes.
- 3. DO NOT allow children or others on towed equipment.
- 4. On slopes, the weight of the towed equipment may cause loss of traction and loss of control.
- 5. Travel slowly and allow extra distance to stop.

MAINTENANCE

- DO NOT store machine or fuel container inside where fumes may reach an open flame, spark or pilot light such as in a water heater, furnace, clothes dryer or other gas appliance. Allow engine to cool before storing machine in an enclosure. Store fuel container out of the reach of children in a well ventilated, unoccupied building.
- 2. Keep engine free of grass, leaves or excess grease to reduce fire hazard and engine overheating.
- When draining fuel tank, drain fuel into an approved container outdoors and away from open flame.
- 4. Check brakes frequently; adjust, repair or replace as needed.
- 5. Keep all bolts, nuts and screws properly tight. Check that all cotter pins are in proper position.
- 6. Always provide adequate ventilation when running engine. Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, an odorless and deadly poison.
- 7. Disconnect negative (black) cable from battery before performing maintenance or service. Cranking engine could cause injury.
- 8. DO NOT work under machine without safety blocks.
- Service engine and make adjustments only when engine is stopped. Remove spark plug wire(s) from spark plug(s) and secure wire(s) away from spark plug(s).
- 10. DO NOT change engine governor speed settings or overspeed engine.
- 11. Lubricate machine at intervals specified in manual to prevent controls from binding.
- 12. Mower blades are sharp and can cut. Wrap the blades or wear heavy leather gloves and use CAUTION when handling them.
- 13. DO NOT test for spark by grounding spark plug next to spark plug hole; spark plug could ignite gas exiting engine.
- 14. Have machine serviced by an authorized SNAPPER dealer at least once a year and have the dealer install any new safety devices.

MAINTENANCE

(Continued From Previous Column)

- 15. Maintain or replace safety and instruction labels as necessary.
- 16. Use only genuine SNAPPER replacement parts to assure that original standards are maintained.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS		
TABLE OF CONTENTS		. 5
SECTION 1 - FAMILIARIZATION		. 6
SECTION 2 - OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS		
Pre-start Checklist		. 7
Operator's Seat Adjustment		. 7
Starting & Stopping Engine, Blades & Wheel Drive	8- ⁻	11
Starting & Stopping Mower Blades	10-	11
Starting & Stopping Wheel Drive	10-	11
Parking Brake		12
Cutting Height Adjustment		12
Reverse Lockout Mechanism	,	13
SECTION 3 - MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	14-1	20
Service – After First 5 Hours		1/
Change Engine Oil		
Service Engine Air Cleaner		17 1 <i>1</i>
Check Mower Blade		
Check Blade Drive Belt	······ .	14 4 E
Check Didde Drive Deit	••••••	10 4 5
Blade BrakeService Brake / Park Brake		10 45
Service Brake / Park Brake	···,	10
Check Interlock System	15-	16
Reverse Lockout Mechanism		
Lubrication – Grease Fittings – Overview	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	16
Service – Every 25 Operating Hours	•••••••••••	16
Check Engine	16-	17
Battery Fluid Level		
Mower Deck Levelness	'	17
Clean Mower Deck		17
Shift Lever – Lubrication	′	17
Mower Blade Spindle - Lubrication	17-'	18
Mower Deck Linkage – Lubrication		18
Front Wheel Bearing - Lubrication	٠ '	18
Rear Axle Bearing – Lubrication Differential / Chain Case – Lubrication	٠ '	18
Differential / Chain Case – Lubrication	٠ '	18
Service - Annually		19
Engine		19
Fuel Filter		19
Every Two Years		
Storage – Out of Season		
Removing Fuel Tank		
SECTION 4- ADJUSTMENTS AND REPAIR	21-	30
Engine Adjustments & Repair		
Mower Deck & Component Adjustments		21
Mower Drive Belt Adjustment		2 I
Blade Brake Adjustment		2 I 24
Mower Blade Adjustment		2 I
Mower Deck Adjustment (Side to Side Levelness)	A	22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Side to Side Levelless)		22
Mower Deck Adjustment (Front to Rear Levelness)		23 22
Cutting Height Adjustment	4	23 04
Rear Engine Rider Drive Components		24
Clutch - Starting Motion Adjustment		24
Service Brake/Park Brake Adjustment	24-2	25
Mower Blade Replacement		25
Blade Sharpening		2 6
Blade Drive Belt Removal/Replacement	26-2	27
Battery Removal, Replacement, Service	28-2	29
ACCESSORIES		
TROUBLESHOOTING	31-	32
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE		33
MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS		33
WARRANTYPRIMARY MAINTENANCE	(34
PRIMARY MAINTENANCE	35-	38
PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM		39

IMPORTANT: The figures and illustrations in this manual are provided for reference only and may differ from your specific model. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.

Section 1 - FAMILIARIZATION

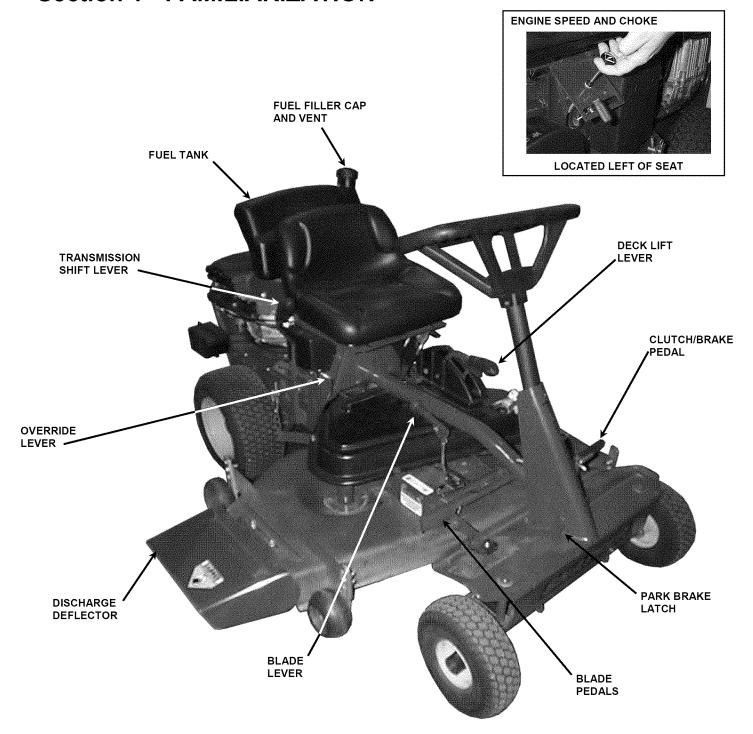


FIGURE 1.1

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This manual has been prepared for the operator's of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. Its purpose, aside from recommending standard operating procedures and routine service requirements, is to promote SAFETY through the use of accepted operating practices. **Read, Understand and Follow** the IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS on Pages 2 thru 4 of this manual and **AII** SAFETY messages on the Rear Engine Rider and its attachments before operating.

1.2 NOMENCLATURE

The nomenclature drawing above, Figure 1.1, shows the essential parts of the SNAPPER Rear Engine Rider. It is recommended that all operators of this equipment become thoroughly familiar with the controls, components, and operation of this machine before operating. Specific details involving the engine are found in the separate engine owner's manual. Study these manuals before operating and keep both handy for future reference.

2.1 PRE-START CHECK LIST

Make the following checks and perform the service required before each start-up.

- **2.1.1.** Check tires and add or release air as needed to bring pressure to 12 psi in front and 12 psi in rear tires.
- **2.1.2.** Check guards, deflectors and covers to make sure all are in place and securely tightened.
- **2.1.3.** Check engine oil and add oil as needed to bring level up to the FULL mark. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications. See Figure 2.1.

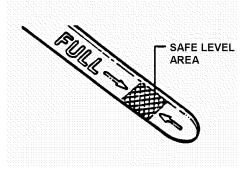


FIGURE 2.1

- **2.1.4.** Adjust seat as needed to most comfortable position. Refer to Section "OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT". See Figure 2.3.
- **2.1.5.** Check blade control to insure it works freely. If blade pedals are depressed, blade lever can be moved manually from "ON" to "OFF" to stop blade.
- **2.1.6.** Check Reverse Lockout Mechanism. With blade pedals depressed, shift lever must not go into reverse.
- **2.1.7.** Clean exterior surfaces of cutting deck and engine of any accumulation of dirt, grass, oil, etc. Keep engine air intake screen and cooling fins clear at all times.
- **2.1.8.** Add fuel to tank after pushing the Rear Engine Rider outside where fumes can dissipate. Make sure fuel filler cap is tight, vent is open and fuel valve is "ON" after refueling. Refer to engine owner's manual. See Figure 2.2.

2.2 OPERATOR'S SEAT ADJUSTMENT 2.2.1. FRONT TO REAR ADJUSTMENT

1. With the engine stopped, loosen the two adjusting knobs and move seat to desired position. After adjustment, tighten knobs securely. If seat does not move after loosening knobs, it may be necessary to loosen the hex nuts located at the rear of the seat. The adjusting knobs need to be positioned as shown so as not to interfere with seat mounting plate when returned to sitting position. See Figure 2.3.

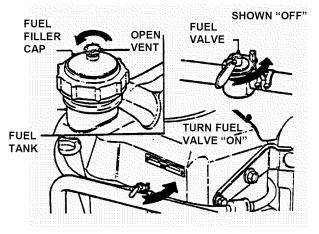


FIGURE 2.2

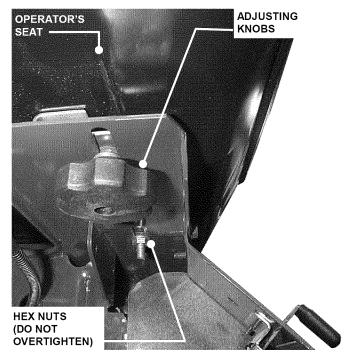


FIGURE 2.3

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "START", the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake pedal is pressed all the way down, the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). The operator should be in the seat. Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.



WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.





FIGURE 2.4

- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all</u> the <u>way down</u> and hold while starting engine. See Figure 2.5.
- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. **IMPORTANT:** Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the "FAST" position and pull choke "OUT" to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- **6.** Turn key to the "START" position until engine starts. See Figure 2.7. NOTE: If after 5 seconds of cranking the engine and it does not start, release the key, make sure the Clutch/Brake Pedal is fully depressed and attempt starting again after waiting for approximately 20 seconds.
- **7.** After engine starts push "IN" choke and allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.

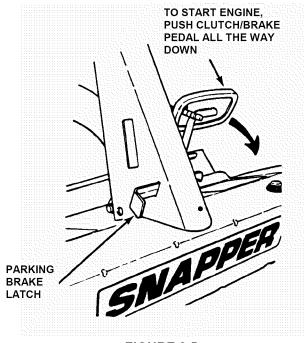


FIGURE 2.5

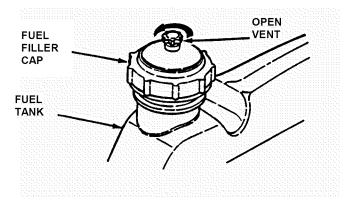


FIGURE 2.6

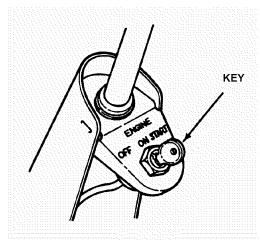


FIGURE 2.7

(Continued on Next Page)

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION

2.3.1. ENGINE (ELECTRIC START) (Continued)

8. Should the battery be too weak to start the engine, Refer to Section "ENGINE (MANUAL START)" to manually start the electric start engines.

2.3.2. ENGINE (MANUAL START)

IMPORTANT: When the ignition key is turned to "RUN", and the recoil handle is pulled, the engine will turn over, but will not start unless the Clutch/Brake Pedal is pressed all the way down with Parking Brake engaged (See Figure 2.8) and the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position (See Figure 2.4). Start engine as follows:

1. Move transmission shift lever to (N) Neutral position. DO NOT start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position.

A

WARNING



It is possible to start engine with transmission shift lever in a drive position. Follow starting instructions carefully.

- 2. Make certain the Blade Lever is in the "Off" position. See Figure 2.4.
- **3.** Press Clutch/Brake Pedal <u>all the way down,</u> move Parking Brake Latch over and release the Clutch/Brake Pedal to engage the Parking Brake. See Figure 2.8.

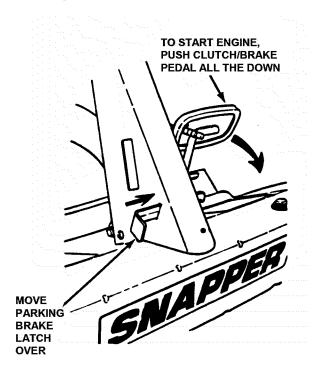


FIGURE 2.8

- **4.** Open vent on fuel filler cap by turning counterclockwise. NOTE: Failure to open vent on the fuel filler cap can cause engine to stall. See Figure 2.6.
- **5.** Move engine speed control to the medium position and the choke control is in the choke position to start a cold engine. See Figure 1.1.
- 6. Turn key to "RUN" position. See Figure 2.9.

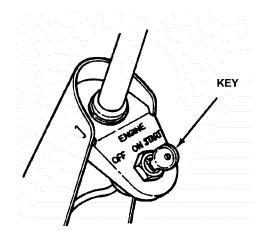


FIGURE 2.9

- 7. Pull starter rope with a smooth, even motion until engine starts. Always guide the starter rope back into the recoil housing. Never allow rope to snap back. After Engine starts, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- 8. Allow a brief warm-up until engine runs smooth.



WARNING



DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES. LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

WARNING

Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.3 STARTING & OPERATION 2.3.3. MOWER BLADE

- **1.** With engine running, move engine speed control to the "FAST" position.
- **2.** Move blade lever forward to the "ON" position, then depress blade pedals to hold blade lever in the "ON" position. See Figure 2.10.



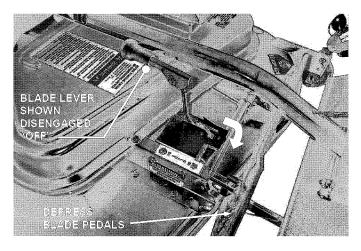


FIGURE 2.10

2.3.4. WHEEL DRIVE

- **1.** With engine running, adjust engine speed control to "FAST" position.
- 2. Depress clutch/brake pedal. See Figure 2.11.
- **3.** Place transmission shift lever in the notch for 1st speed. See Figure 2.12.
- **4.** Release clutch/brake pedal to begin desired ground speed.
- **5.** During forward motion, the transmission shift lever may be placed in any desired forward speed without depressing the clutch/brake pedal.

<u>NOTE</u>: For best cutting results, move the transmission shift lever into a slow forward speed and the engine speed control to a fast position. This combination will allow the mower blades to lift the grass while cutting smoothly and evenly.

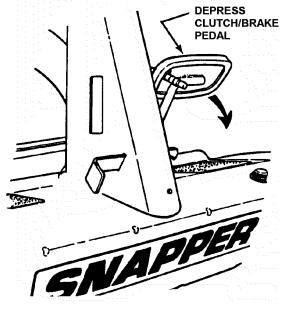


FIGURE 2.11

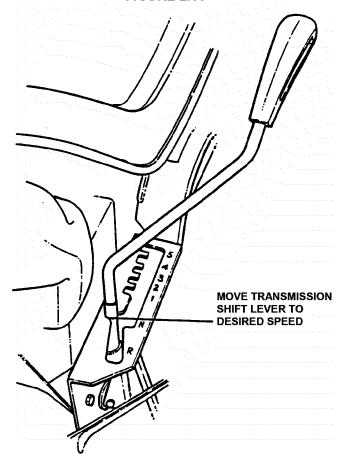


FIGURE 2.12



WARNING



DO NOT leave machine with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Shift to neutral. Engage parking brake. Remove key.

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.1. ENGINE

1. Stop engine by turning key to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.13.

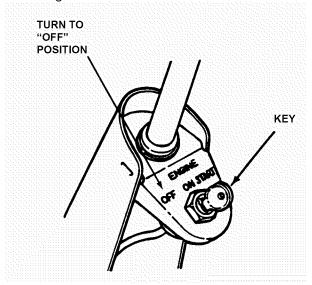


FIGURE 2.13

2.4.2. WHEEL DRIVE

1. Stop motion of Rear Engine Rider by pushing clutch/brake pedal all the way "DOWN" to apply brake. See Figure 2.14.



WARNING



Once blade is disengaged, it should come to a complete stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds, the blade brake must be adjusted. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures or return machine to an authorized SNAPPER dealer for adjustment. DO NOT CONTINUE to operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly.

2.4.3. MOWER BLADE

1. Stop mower blade by releasing blade pedals or moving blade lever rearward to the "OFF" position. See Figure 2.15.

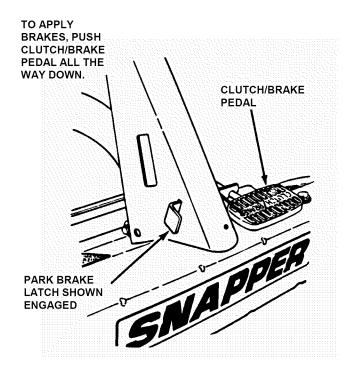


FIGURE 2.14



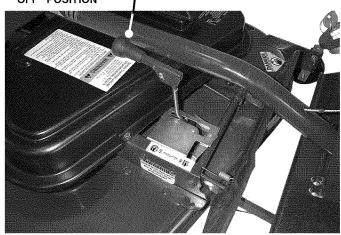


FIGURE 2.15

(Continued on Next Page)

2.4 STOPPING - ENGINE, WHEEL DRIVE, BLADE 2.4.4. PARK BRAKE

1. Engage park brake by pushing clutch/brake pedal "DOWN" and moving the park brake latch over to the "ENGAGED" position. While holding the park brake latch "ENGAGED", release clutch/brake pedal to set park brake. See Figure 2.16.

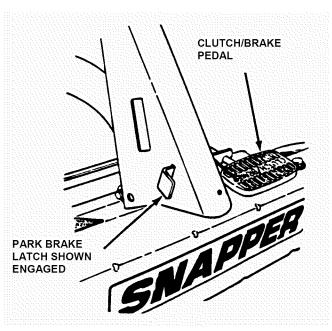


FIGURE 2.16

2. Release park brake by pushing down on the clutch/brake pedal to release park brake latch. See Figure 2.17.

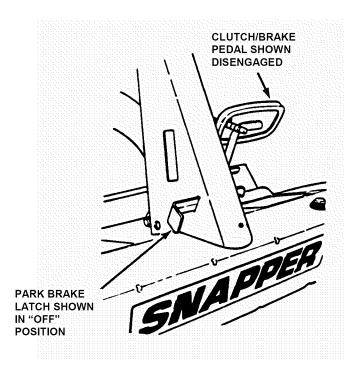


FIGURE 2.17

2.5. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust cutting height as desired to any one of six positions using deck lift lever. When in desired height of cut, release latch, then try to move deck lift lever to ensure lift lever latch is fully engaged. See Figure 2.18.

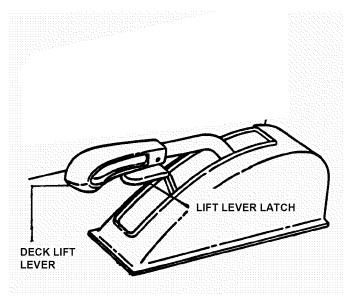


FIGURE 2.18



2.6 REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Data indicates that tragic back-over accidents occur each year. These accidents usually involve unsupervised children. Many times these children have been given rides on the machine and have been trained to view this potentially dangerous piece of machinery as fun rather than being taught how to avoid danger.

This riding mower has a Reverse Lockout Mechanism. This mechanism prevents the mower from being shifted into reverse with the blade running. To shift into reverse you must first stop the blade by releasing the blade pedals and then shift to reverse. It is our recommendation that this mechanism remain functional and the operator of this equipment develop the habit of never backing up with the blade running. As the Safety Instructions Indicate, DO NOT operate blades in reverse. STOP BLADES, LOOK AND SEE BEHIND AND DOWN for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

We realize that this could cause a change to your previous mowing method but we encourage you to adjust to this new system. Do not defeat the Reverse Lockout Mechanism.

If you operate your mower near roadways or use attachments that require quicker shifting to reverse, there is an override lever provided. This lever can be pushed and held before starting the blade and will allow reverse operation until the blade pedals are released, at which time the system will return to its Reverse Lockout mode. This feature should never be selected unless you are absolutely sure that no children or others are present in the mowing area and that all children are away and supervised by a responsible adult.

2.6.1. Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override

- 1. Stop machine. Stop blade.
- 2. Depress and hold Override Lever.
- Depress and hold Blade Pedals. Release Override Lever.
- **4.** Move blade lever forward to "ON" position.



WARNING



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use the Reverse Lockout Mechanism Override as the normal operating mode. To return to the Reverse Lockout Mechanism mode, release blade pedals to turn blade off. The Override will reset to Reverse Lockout. Check the Reverse Lockout Mechanism frequently for proper function. With the blade pedals depressed, the shift lever must not go into reverse. DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your local Snapper dealer for assistance.



Λ

DANGER



LOOK and SEE behind and down for children, pets and hazards before and while backing.

BLADES must be turned off before backing machine.

DO NOT allow children on machine (even with blades off) or in yard when mowing.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

To retain the quality of the Rear Engine Rider, use genuine SNAPPER replacement parts only. Contact a local SNAPPER dealer for parts and service assistance. For the correct part or information for a particular Rear Engine Riding Mower, always mention the model and serial number. SNAPPER recommends returning the Rear Engine Rider to an authorized SNAPPER dealer annually for inspection and addition of any new devices, which might upgrade the safety of the Rear Engine Rider. For the nearest SNAPPER dealer in your area, check the yellow pages under the heading LAWN MOWERS. For engine parts and service, look for the engine manufacturer's dealers under the heading, ENGINES - gasoline.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS

Routine maintenance is important to the performance and life of your Rear Engine Rider. Service performed properly and at the recommended interval is essential. Refer to Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" in this manual and in the Engine Owner's Manual. Carefully complete all of the recommended service procedures.

3.2.1. CHANGE ENGINE OIL

- **1.** Place bricks or wooden blocks under the front wheels to lower rear of engine.
- 2. Loosen or remove oil fill cap on engine.
- 3. Loosen oil drain plug.
- **4.** Place a 2 quart minimum capacity container under the end of the oil drain. Open oil drain. See Figure 3.1 for oil drains used on the Rear Engine Riders.

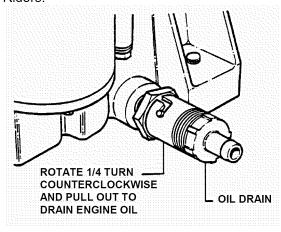


FIGURE 3.1

- **5.** After all the oil has drained, close the drain and wipe up any oil that may have spilled. See Figure 3.1. Dispose of oil properly.
- **6.** Fill engine crankcase with new oil. Refer to your engine owner's manual for oil specifications.
- **7.** Change oil filter at every oil change. Refer to your engine owner's manual for service instructions.

3.2.2. SERVICE ENGINE AIR CLEANER

The engine is equipped with a dual element air cleaner. Both the foam pre-cleaner and cartridge require service. Refer to Engine Owner's Manual for recommended service procedures.

3.2.3. CHECK MOWER BLADE

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.



WARNING



Remove the battery if the Rear Engine Rider will be left standing on the rear bumper for longer than 2 hours. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL". DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT" for proper blade inspection and service procedures.

- **4.** Check torque of blade mounting bolts. Torque bolts to 30 to 40 ft. lbs. See Figure 3.2.
- **5.** Check blade for sharpness, wear and damage. Refer to Section "BLADE WEAR LIMITS".

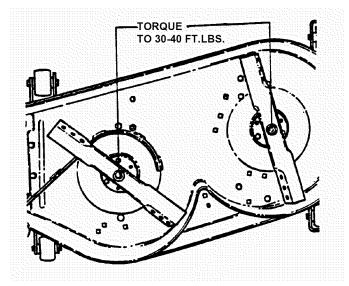


FIGURE 3.2

6. Check blade for straightness. Refer to Section "ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE".

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS 3.2.4. CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT

The blade drive consists of a single belt from the engine to the deck. Inspect for signs of deterioration and proper tension.

- 1. Lower deck to lowest setting.
- 2. Remove drive belt cover.
- **3.** Slide cover back and rotate out on left side of mower deck. See Figure 3.3.



FIGURE 3.3

4. On 42" models, check belt for excessive wear or damage; there are no adjustments to tighten belt on these models. See Figure 3.4. If belt is too loose to operate mower satisfactorily then a new belt will have to be installed. Refer to Section "MOWER DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT".



WARNING



The following procedure requires the engine and blades to be operated. Exercise extreme caution. Clear area of loose parts & tools first. Only operate blades when seated in the operator's seat.

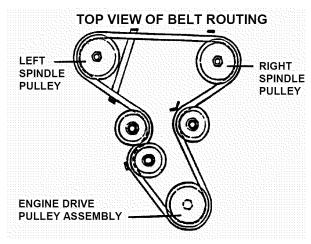


FIGURE 3.4

3.2.5. BLADE BRAKE

1. Check blade brake for proper function. Blade should stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after moving the blade control lever to the "OFF" position or after releasing the blade pedals.



WARNING



Blades must stop rotating in 3 seconds or less after the blade has been turned off. DO NOT operate machine until blade brake has been adjusted and functioning properly.

2. If the blade continues to rotate longer than 3 seconds do not operate machine. Refer to Section "BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT" or contact your SNAPPER dealer for assistance.

3.2.6. SERVICE BRAKE / PARK BRAKE

- **1.** Check machine brake for proper function. Engage park brake. Push machine. Rear tires should skid. Drive machine forward and apply brake. Machine should come to a complete stop in less than 5 ft.
- **2.** If brakes are not functioning properly brake adjustment must be completed before operating machine. Refer to Section "SERVICE BRAKE PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT".

3.2.7. INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS

Perform the following interlock system checks periodically during the operating season. Contact your Snapper dealer if you have questions.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if any safety interlock or safety device is not in place and functioning properly. DO NOT attempt to defeat, modify or remove any safety device.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE

3.2 SERVICE - AFTER FIRST 5 HOURS INTERLOCK SYSTEM SAFETY CHECKS (Cont.) ENGINE MUST NOT START IF:

- 1) Clutch/brake pedal is not fully depressed OR,
- **2)** Blade Control is in the "ON" (blades engaged) position.

ENGINE SHOULD START IF:

- **1)** Blade Control is in the "OFF" (blades disengaged) position AND,
- 2) Clutch/brake pedal is fully depressed.

ENGINE AND BLADES MUST STOP IF:

- 1) Operator rises off of seat with Blade Control in "ON" (blades engaged) position OR,
- **2)** Operator rises off of seat with Clutch/Brake not fully depressed.

3.2.8. REVERSE LOCKOUT MECHANISM

Check function of Reverse Lockout Mechanism with engine off.

- 1. Depress and hold blade pedals.
- 2. Depress and hold clutch/brake pedal.
- 3. Shift lever must not go into reverse.



WARNING



DO NOT operate machine if Reverse Lockout Mechanism is not functioning properly. Contact your SNAPPER dealer immediately for assistance.

3.2.9. LUBRICATION - GREASE FITTINGS

The following components on the Rear Engine Rider are equipped with grease fittings and require periodic lubrication. Apply General Purpose grease (NLGI No.2) with a grease gun.

- 1. Front Wheel Bearings. Refer to Section "FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS LUBRICATION".
- **2.** Rear Axle Bearing. Refer to Section "REAR AXLE BEARING LUBRICATION".
- **3.** Mower Blade Spindle. Refer to Section "MOWER BLADE SPINDLE LUBRICATION".
- **4.** Shift Lever. Refer to Section "SHIFT LEVER LUBRICATION".

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS

3.3.1. Perform all service required after the first 5 hours of operation. Refer to Section "SERVICE – AFTER 5 HOURS".

A

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3.1. CHECK ENGINE

1. Engine Cooling System

The engine cooling system consists of an engine shroud and engine fins. These should be kept clean and free of debris as needed or cleaned.

2. Engine Oil

Change engine oil. See Section on CHANGE ENGINE OIL. Refer to engine owner's manual for oil specifications.

3. Oil Filter

Change engine oil filter. Refer to engine owner's manual for filter specifications.

4. Fuel Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

5. Air Filter

Refer to engine owner's manual for service instructions.

a. Change air filter. Remove bolts that secure air cleaner cover. See Figure 3.4.

IMPORTANT: When cover is removed, you are viewing the carburetor side of the air filter, which will appear clean. Remove filter and pre-cleaner for inspection.

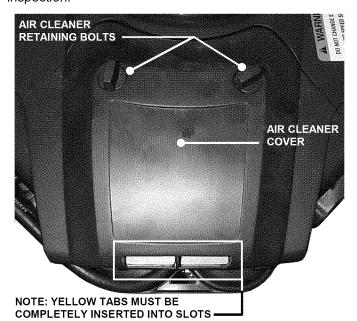


FIGURE 3.4

(Continued On Next Page)

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 5. Air Filter (Continued from Previous Page)

b. Refer to engine owner's manual for cleaning and service instructions. Remove and clean engine air pre-cleaner. Remove and replace engine air cleaner. See Figure 3.5. Install pre-cleaner and air cleaner per engine owner's

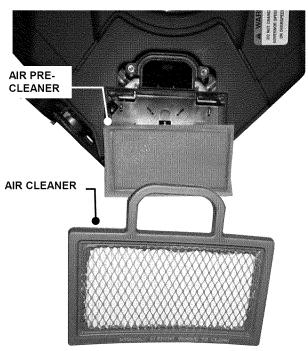


FIGURE 3.5

- c. Reinstall air cleaner cover. Insert tabs located on the engine cover into corresponding slots in air cleaner cover. **IMPORTANT:** The yellow tabs must be completely inserted into air cleaner cover or the compartment will not be completely sealed to prevent debris from entering into the carburetor.
- **d.** Reinstall bolts that secure air cleaner cover to the engine. Tighten securely.

3.3.2. BATTERY FLUID LEVEL

1. Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 2. Remove battery caps. Check fluid level.
- **3.** Add water only to bring fluid to proper level **DO NOT OVERFILL.**
- **4.** Reinstall battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".

3.3.3. MOWER DECK LEVELNESS

Check mower deck for proper level. Adjust as required. Refer to Section "MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT – LEVELNESS".

3.3.4. CLEAN MOWER DECK

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Clean underside of mower deck, removing all accumulation of grass clippings and debris.
- **5.** Clean top of deck, removing all grass clippings and debris.

3.3.4a. SHIFT LEVER - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate shift lever fitting with two shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.5a.

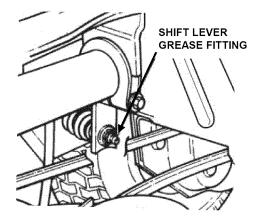


FIGURE 3.5a

3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

Section 3 – MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

3.3 SERVICE - EVERY 25 OPERATING HOURS 3.3.5. MOWER BLADE SPINDLE - LUBRICATION (Continued From Previous Page)

4. Lubricate spindles with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun. See Figure 3.6. **IMPORTANT:** If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

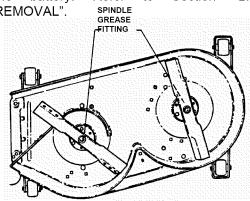


FIGURE 3.6

3.3.6. MOWER DECK LINKAGE – LUBRICATION Lubricate all mower deck linkage pivot points with a light coat of motor oil.

3.3.7. FRONT WHEEL BEARING - LUBRICATION

1. Lubricate front wheel bearings with five shots of general purpose grease, from grease gun. See Figure 3.7.

3.3.8. REAR AXLE BEARING - LUBRICATION

- **1.** The left rear axle bearing is lubricated with three shots of general purpose grease from grease gun.
- **2.** The right rear axle bearing is lubricated by the differential lubricant and does not require additional lubrication.

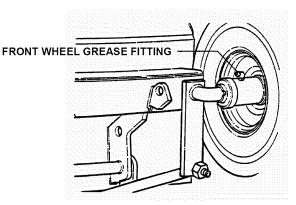


FIGURE 3.7

3.3.9. DIFFERENTIAL/CHAIN CASE - LUBRICATION

1. Check the fill/level plug, for cracks and wear. Replace fill/level plug if signs of wear are visible.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

2. To check lubricant, remove fill/level plug and visually inspect for lubricant on the internal parts of the differential. If no lubricant is visible on the internal parts of the differential, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.8.

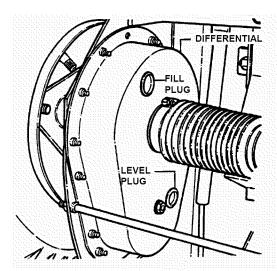


FIGURE 3.8

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

IMPORTANT: Overfilling of the differential with lubricant will cause lubricant to leak onto drive components of the Rear Engine Rider.

- **3.** Check fill/level plug for damage. If signs of wear or cracks are visible, replace plug with new plug. See Figure 3.9.
- **4.** To check lubricant in chain case, remove fill/level plug and look for lubricant on the internal components of the chain case. If no lubricant is visible, add "SNAPPER Transmission" grease as needed. See Figure 3.9.
- **3.3.10.** Check "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE" Section of Engine Owner's Manual for additional engine service.

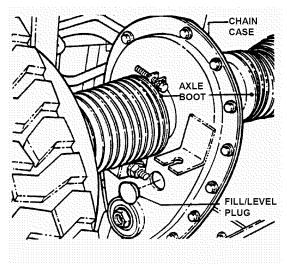


FIGURE 3.9

3.4 SERVICE - ANNUALLY

Perform all maintenance as described in Section "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE".

3.4.1. **ENGINE**

1. Service engine according to engine owner's manual.

3.4.2. FUEL FILTER

Service fuel filter as instructed below, on COLD ENGINE ONLY!

IMPORTANT: To stop flow of fuel, tank may be removed from bracket and set on the floor so the fuel level will be below the filter. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK".

- 1. Remove hose clamps from fuel filter.
- 2. Remove fuel lines from filter. Discard filter.
- 3. Install new fuel filter. See Figure 3.10.
- 4. Reinstall fuel tank into bracket.
- 5. Carefully reinstall fuel clamps.
- 6. Check fuel system for leaks.

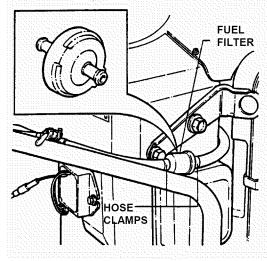


FIGURE 3.10

3.5 EVERY TWO YEARS

In addition to regular maintenance, the following components of the Rear Engine Rider should be carefully inspected every two years for wear or damage. Replace worn or damaged parts with genuine SNAPPER replacement parts available from an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

- **3.5.1.** All bushings and pivot areas.
- 3.5.2. Check both front wheel king pins.
- **3.5.3.** Transmission shift lever and detent.
- 3.5.4. Clutch Disc.
- 3.5.5. Clutch Yoke.
- **3.5.6.** Mower deck linkage and pivot areas.

Section 3 - MAINTENANCE

3.6 STORAGE (OUT OF SEASON)

If desired, the Rear Engine Rider can be stored on the rear bumper. Perform the following procedures to insure the Rear Engine Rider will operate properly when taken out of storage.

- **3.6.1.** Thoroughly clean the Rear Engine Rider by removing all grass clippings and debris.
- **3.6.2.** Perform maintenance and lubrication as required.
- **3.6.3.** Drain fuel from fuel tank.
- **3.6.4.** Start engine and allow it to run until engine runs out of fuel. This allows the carburetor and fuel system to remain clean during storage.
- **3.6.5.** Remove battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY STORAGE".
- 3.6.6. Close vent on fuel filler cap.
- **3.6.7.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper in desired location for storage.

3.7 REMOVING FUEL TANK

Before removing fuel tank from rear engine rider, move rider outdoors where fumes can be easily dissipated. Removal of the tank is accomplished from the left side of the machine by pulling the tank straight up and away from the fuel tank bracket. Holding the fuel tank, remove the fuel filler cap and pour remaining fuel in an approved container. See Figure 3.11.

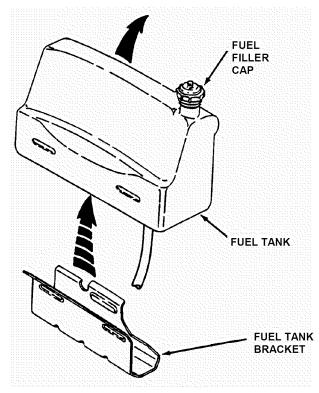


FIGURE 3.11



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. Once blade is disengaged it should come to a stop in 3 seconds or less. If the blade continues to rotate after 3 seconds the blade brake must be adjusted. DO NOT continue to operate the machine if the blade brake is not operating properly.

4.1 ENGINE ADJUSTMENTS & REPAIR

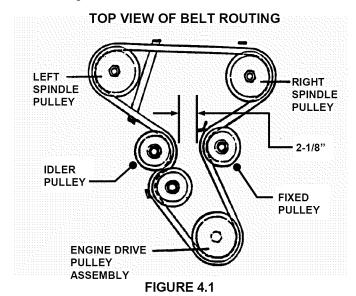
Refer to the engine owner's manual for those adjustments and/or repairs that can be made by the owner.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS

The following mower deck and component adjustments and repairs can be made by the owner. However, if there is difficulty in achieving these adjustments and repairs, it is recommended that these repairs be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.1. MOWER DRIVE BELT ADJUSTMENT

On 42" models, the mower drive belt DOES NOT require adjustment. If the belt does not drive blade properly, replace belt. See Figure 4.1 for belt routing.



A

WARNING



DO NOT operate machine until blade brake is adjusted and functioning properly. If blade stop time cannot be achieved with the adjustment procedure described above, take the machine immediately to an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

The automatic Blade Brake should stop the blades within 3 seconds anytime the blades are disengaged by moving blade lever to the "OFF" position or by releasing the Blade Pedals. Check this by disengaging the Blade Lever as shown in Figure 4.2. Perform the following measurement and adjustment.

1. With the blade engagement lever disengaged, measure the distance between the front of the blade lever and the edge of the latch plate. The dimension should be 3" to 3-1/4" clearance between lever and edge of plate. See Figure 4.2. If the dimension is incorrect go to step 2.

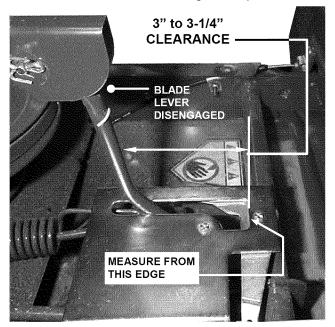


FIGURE 4.2

(Continued on Next Page)

IMPORTANT: On 42" deck models do not require belt tension adjustment. But, if front frame assembly clamp is loosened for any reason, recheck belt spacing between idler pulley and fixed pulley. Place deck height lever in the 3rd position. With blade lever in the "ON" position, the distance between the idler pulley and the fixed pulley should be 2-1/8". See Figure 4.1.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.2. BLADE BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

- **2.** Remove Belt Cover. Refer to Section "BLADE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- **3.** Remove retaining pin from eyebolt swivel. Lift swivel out of deck rail. See Figure 4.3. If dimension is greater than 3-1/4", turn eyebolt swivel CLOCKWISE to increase brake tension and reduce clearance between Blade Lever and Latch Plate. If dimension is less than 3", turn eyebolt swivel COUNTERCLOCKWISE to decrease brake tension. See Figure 4.3.
- **4.** Once the desired clearance has been attained, reinstall swivel onto deck rail. Insert retaining pin into eyebolt swivel.
- **5.**Reinstall belt cover and tighten bolts securely.

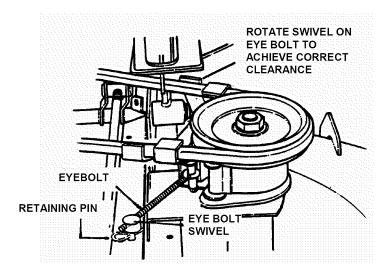


FIGURE 4.3

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.3. ADJUSTING MOWER BLADE

Follow procedures for standing Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.2.4. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Side To Side Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows:

- 1. Place Rider on a smooth level surface.
- **2.** Turn engine off and remove key, remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure wire away from plug.
- **3.** Place a piece of angle iron, pipe, or similar object under center of deck at the rear.
- **4.** Remove rear hanger chains and allow center, rear of deck to rest on angle iron.
- **5.** Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. If the measurement is within 1/8" from side-to-side, the deck attitude is satisfactory. If difference from side-to-side is greater than 1/8", continue with adjustment.
- **6.** Loosen the shoulder bolt retaining the left side of blade pedals. See Figure 4.4.
- **7.** Turn eccentric "UP" or "DOWN" as required until blade tips are within 1/8" of each other. See Figure 4.4.
- 8. Tighten shoulder bolt loosened in step "6".
- **9.** Readjust rear hanger chain pivots to align with holes in support brackets. See Figure 4.5.
- **10.** Remove angle iron, pipe, or similar object and proceed to check front to rear levelness.

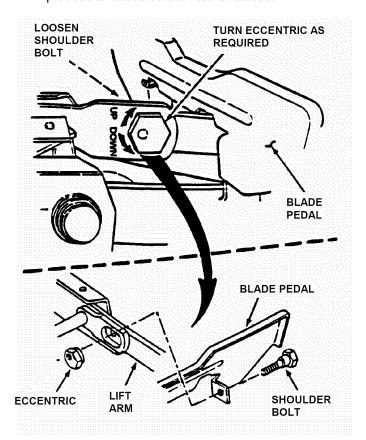


FIGURE 4.4



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.5. MOWER DECK ADJUSTMENT (Front to Rear Levelness)

Before making deck leveling adjustments, check the tire pressure. Front tires 12 psi, rear tires 12 psi. If tires are properly inflated and mowing is still uneven, adjust side-to-side deck levelness as follows: With the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface, rotate blade until blade tips are at front and rear of deck. Measure the distance from blade tips to floor. The distance should be the same, or the rear 1/8" to 1/4" lower than the front. If the rear blade tip is higher or is more than 1/4" lower than the front, proceed with adjustment.

- 1. Remove rear hanger chains.
- **2.** Turn each hanger pivot the same number of rotations on the eyebolt to raise or lower the rear of the deck. See Figure 4.5.
- **3.** Reinstall rear hanger chains and measure blade tips again.
- **4.** Repeat steps "1" through "3" until proper levelness is obtained.

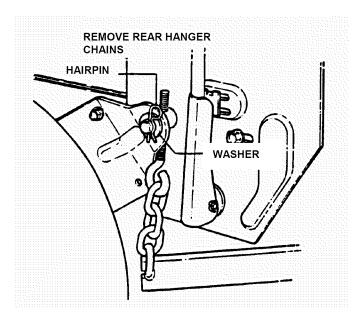


FIGURE 4.5

4.2 MOWER DECK & COMPONENT ADJUSTMENTS 4.2.6. CUTTING HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

The cutting height range of the mower can be adjusted.

- **1.** Place the Rear Engine Rider on a smooth, level surface.
- **2.** Place blocks under mower deck. Lower deck with deck lift lever until weight of mower is supported on the blocks.
- **3.** Loosen lift quadrant mounting bolts. Raise or lower lift quadrant as desired. See Figure 4.6.

NOTE: Raise lift quadrant to increase cutting height range. Lower lift quadrant to decrease cutting height range.

4. Tighten lift quadrant mounting bolts securely.

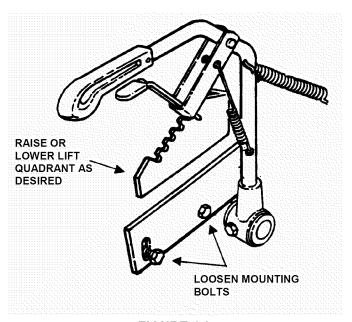


FIGURE 4.6



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS

The following drive components may be adjusted by the owner. However, it is recommended that all adjustments to the Rear Engine Rider be made by an authorized SNAPPER dealer.

4.3.1. CLUTCH - STARTING MOTION ADJUSTMENT

If the Rear Engine Rider clutch is too positive or slips excessively when the clutch/brake pedal is released, adjust as follows:

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Locate yoke arm between chain case and differential.
- **5.** Move spring to first hole (for positive clutch action) to 4th hole (to increase clutch slippage). See Figure 4.7.

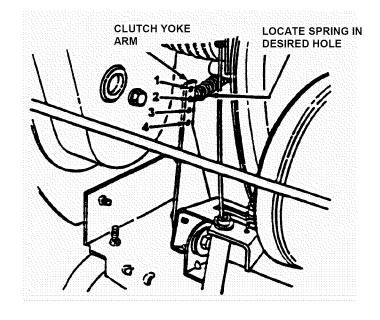


FIGURE 4.7

4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Test the wheel brake on a dry concrete surface. When properly adjusted, the Rear Engine Rider will stop within 5 feet from fastest speed. If stopping distance is more than 5 feet, the wheel brake should be adjusted as follows:

- **1.** Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Depress clutch/brake pedal all the way down. Move and hold the park brake latch over in the "ENGAGED" position and release the clutch/brake pedal to set the park brake. See Figure 4.8.

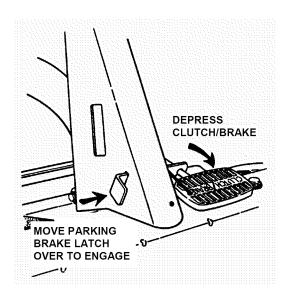


FIGURE 4.8

(Continued on next page)



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.3 REAR ENGINE RIDER DRIVE COMPONENTS 4.3.2. SERVICE BRAKE/PARK BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

(Continued From Previous Page)

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

5. Measure the distance between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. Measurement should be 3/4". See inset, Figure 4.9.

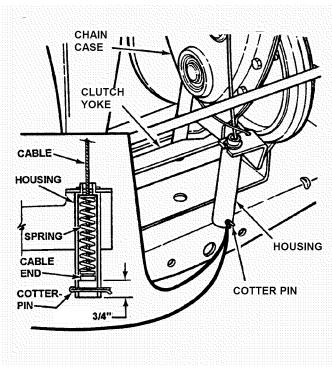


FIGURE 4.9

- **6.** If measurement is not 3/4", loosen the two jamnuts (shown in Figure 4.10) holding the clutch/brake cable to the chain case bracket.
- **7.** Adjust cable up or down using the jam-nuts to obtain a distance 3/4" between end of clutch/brake cable and bottom of housing. See Figure 4.9.
- **8.** After adjustment is complete, securely tighten cable jam-nuts and retest wheel brake.

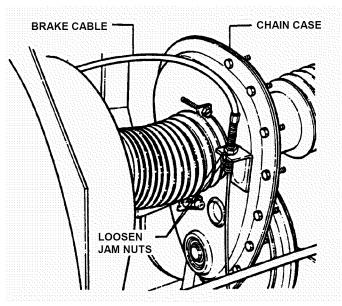


FIGURE 4.10

4.4 MOWER BLADE REPLACEMENT 4.4.1. BLADE WEAR LIMITS

1. Inspect blade frequently for signs of excessive wear or damage. See Figure 4.11.

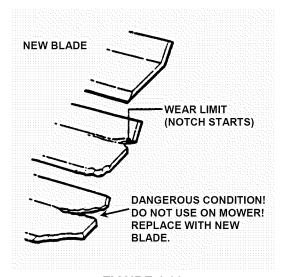


FIGURE 4.11



WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

DO NOT use a cutting blade that shows signs of excessive wear or damage on the Rear Engine Rider. On Rear Engine Riders equipped with a grass catcher attachment, the air lifts should be replaced when the blade is replaced.

IMPORTANT: If the Rear Engine Rider will be on its rear bumper for longer than two hours, remove the battery. Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL".

4.4.2. BLADE SHARPENING

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- 4. Remove blade. See Figure 4.12.

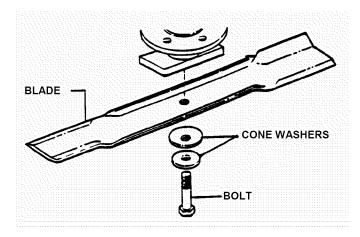


FIGURE 4.12

- **5.** Inspect condition of blade. See Figure 4.11.
- **6.** If blade is in good condition, sharpen at 22 to 28 degrees. DO NOT sharpen beyond existing cutting edge. See Figure 4.13.
- **7.** Check blade balance after sharpening. If necessary, correct blade balance by grinding the heavy end of blade.
- **8.** Reinstall blade. See Figure 4.12. Torque blade mounting bolts to recommended range of 30 to 40 ft. lbs.

A

WARNING



Blades are extremely sharp and can cause severe injuries. Wear heavy leather gloves when working on or handling blades. DO NOT use blades that show signs of wear or damage.

DO NOT SHARPEN BEYOND ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE 22° TO 28° BLADE TIP ORIGINAL CUTTING EDGE

FIGURE 4.13

4.5 BLADE DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT

Inspect mower drive belt. Refer to Section "CHECK BLADE DRIVE BELT". Replace belt if signs of excessive wear and/or damage are present.

4.5.1. BELT REMOVAL

- **1.** Remove mower drive belt cover. Refer to Section "DRIVE BELT COVER REMOVAL".
- 2. Remove old belt.

\mathbf{A}

WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. STOP engine. STOP blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage.

4.5.2. BELT REPLACEMENT

- 1. Follow **WARNING** statement found on this page.
- **2.** Check fuel level in tank. If over 3/4 full, remove tank. Refer to Section "REMOVING FUEL TANK". If 3/4 or less, proceed to next step.
- **3.** Carefully stand Rear Engine Rider on rear bumper.
- **4.** Route new belt through engine belt guide up to engine pulley. See Figure 4.14.

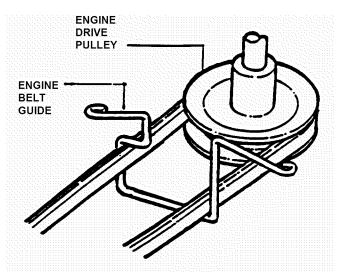


FIGURE 4.14

- **5.** Move transmission shift lever to the neutral (N) position.
- **6.** Rotate clutch yoke (clutch yoke shown in Figure 4.10) out with your hand and work belt between drive disc and rubber driven disc.
- **7.** To clear the primary chain case, move transmission shift lever to the #5 position. Route belt around drive disc and into drive pulley belt groove. See Figure 4.14.
- 8. Remove idler. See Figure 4.15.
- **9.** Route belt onto spindle pulley. Make sure belt is inside spindle belt guide and idler belt guide. Route belt as shown in Figure 4.15.
- **10.** Reinstall idler removed in Step 8. The idler belt guide tab should be positioned in the hole located on idler arm. Tighten idler pulley bolt securely.

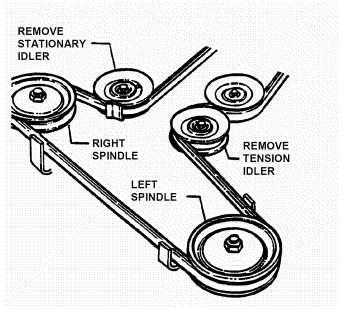


FIGURE 4.15

- **11.** Adjust belt guide. See Figure 4.16 for proper belt-to-belt guide clearances.
- 12. Reinstall mower drive belt cover.

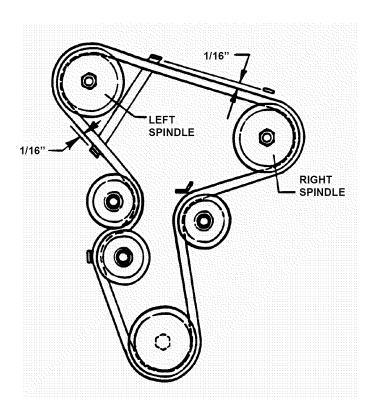


FIGURE 4.16



WARNING



DO NOT attempt any adjustments, maintenance, service or repairs with the engine running. Stop engine. Stop blade. Engage parking brake. Remove key. Remove spark plug wire from spark plug and secure away from plug. Engine and components are HOT. Avoid serious burns, allow all parts to cool before working on machine. Fuel Filler Cap and Vent must be closed securely to prevent fuel spillage. DO NOT attempt to service or charge the battery while it is installed on the machine.

4.6 BATTERY

4.6.1. BATTERY REMOVAL

1. Carefully pull each side of battery cover away from ratchet fasteners and remove cover. See Figure 4.17.

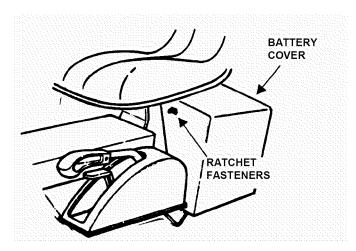


FIGURE 4.17

- **2.** Remove the hair pin and swivel from the deck support to allow clearance for battery removal.
- **3.** Slide battery from battery box to gain access to terminal cables.
- **4.** Observe and note cable positions on battery. See Figure 4.18.
- **5.** Disconnect cables from battery terminals, disconnecting BLACK (Negative) cable first. Retain mounting bolts and nuts.



CAUTION



If battery is removed, DO NOT operate engine without insulating Positive + battery cable terminal with electrical tape, or sparking from battery cables can result.

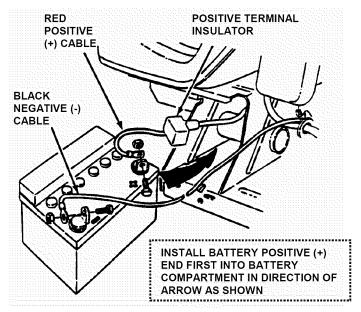


FIGURE 4.18



WARNING



Cables must be connected to battery terminals in the proper position as show in Figure. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Rear Engine Rider. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.2. BATTERY INSTALLATION

- Slide battery partially into battery housing.
- 2. Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion. Install positive terminal insulator.
- 3. Reinstall positive terminal cover.
- 4. Insert battery completely into battery housing.
- **5.** Reinstall the battery cover. See Figure 4.17.
- 6. Reinstall swivel and hair pin for deck support.



WARNING



The electrolyte (acid) produces a highly explosive gas. Keep all sparks, flame and fire away from area when charging battery or when handling electrolyte or battery. Electrolyte (acid) is a highly corrosive liquid. Wear eye protection. Wash affected areas immediately after having eye or skin contact with electrolyte (acid). Battery acid is corrosive. Rinse empty acid containers with water and mutilate before discarding. If acid is spilled on battery, bench, or clothing, etc., Flush with clear water and neutralize with baking soda. DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the machine. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery.

4.6.3. BATTERY SERVICE

- 1. Remove battery. See Section on Battery Removal
- 2. Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level surface.
- **3.** Using distilled water, refill cells as required to cover cell plates of which can also be visualized through the plastic battery case.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals. Red to positive (+) terminal and black to negative (-) terminal.
- 5. Slow charge battery at 1 amp for 10 hours.
- **6.** If battery will not accept charge or is partially charged after 10 hours of charging at 1 amp, replace with new battery.

4.6.4. BATTERY STORAGE

If mower is to be stored out of season on its rear bumper, it is recommended the battery be removed, charged and stored.

- **1.** Remove battery. (Refer to Section "BATTERY REMOVAL").
- 2. Perform battery service.
- 3. Bring battery to full charge, if required.
- **4.** Store battery in an area away from the RIDER on a wood surface. DO NOT STORE BATTERY ON A CONCRETE SURFACE.

4.6.5. NEW BATTERY PREPARATION

- **1.** Remove battery from carton.
- **2.** Place battery in a well ventilated area on a level non-concrete surface.
- **3.** Remove battery cell caps. Fill cells as required with electrolyte (purchased separately) to proper level. Filling battery with electrolyte will bring the battery to 80% charged state.
- **4.** With cell caps removed, connect battery charger to battery terminals; RED to positive (+) and BLACK to negative (-) terminal.



WARNING



DO NOT attempt to charge battery while installed on the Riding Mower. DO NOT use "BOOST" chargers on the battery. DO NOT OVERFILL!

- **5.** Slow charge the battery at 1 amp for 2 hours to bring the battery to full charge.
- **6.** After charging, check level of electrolyte and add as needed to bring to proper level.
- 7. Reinstall cell caps.
- **8.** Install battery into power unit. Refer to Section "BATTERY INSTALLATION".
- **9.** Connect positive (+) cable (red) first, from wiring harness to the positive terminal (+) on battery using bolt and nut provided in hardware bag. Connect negative (-) cable (black) last, to negative terminal (-) on battery using bolt and nut. Apply a small amount of grease over terminals to prevent corrosion.



WARNING



Shield the positive terminal with terminal cover located on battery harness. This prevents metal from touching the positive terminal, which could cause sparks.

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

There are two types of battery tests: Unloaded and Loaded. The unloaded test is the procedure that will be discussed. It's the simplest and most commonly used. An unloaded test is made on a battery without discharging current. To perform unloaded testing, check charge condition using either a hydrometer or voltmeter.

- 1. Using a voltmeter, voltage readings appear instantly to show the state of charge. Remember to hook the positive lead to the battery's positive terminal, and the negative lead to the negative terminal.
- **2.** A hydrometer measures the specific gravity of each cell. The specific gravity tells the degree of charge; generally, a specific gravity of about 1.265 to 1.280 indicates full charge. A reading of 1.230 to 1.260 indicates the battery should be charged. The chart on the next page shows the charge level as measured by syringe float hydrometer, digital voltmeter and five ball hydrometer.

(Battery Testing Chart on Next Page)

4.6.6. BATTERY TESTING

7061915 Lawn Roller

7061916 Broadcast Spreader

Battery Condition Chart					
State of Charge	Syringe Hydrometer	Digital Voltmeter	Five Ball Hydrometer		
100% Charged w/ Sulfate Stop	1.280	12.80v	Five Balls Floating		
100% Charged	1.265	12.60v	Four Balls Floating		
75% Charged	1.210	12.40v	Three Balls Floating		
50% Charged	1.160	12.10v	Two Balls Floating		
25% Charged	1.120	11.90v	One Ball Floating		
0% Charged	Less than 1.100	Less than 11.80v	Zero Balls Floating		

SNAPPER REAR ENGINE RIDER ACCESSORIES

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION OF KIT	MODELS USED ON
7060517	Wheel Weight (8" Wheels)	
7060601	Smooth Start Clutch	<u> </u>
7060697	Dump Cart	
7061400	Gauge Wheel	All 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060794	Gauge Wheel	
7060941	Single Bag Catcher *	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060942	Single Bag Catcher *	All 26" & 30" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060943	Single Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060944	Single Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060945	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 41" & 42" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060946	Twin Bag Catcher *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060947	Bag-N-Wagon *	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7060948	Thatcherizer	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060964	Wagon Cover	All 28" & 33" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061190	Weight (Front)	All Series 7 & Newer Riders
7060959	Dozer Blade (36" Blade)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060357	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 6.50-8)	All Rear Engine Riders
7060358	Tire Chains (Tires-16 x 4.80-8)	
7061823	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061049	Recycling (Cover)	All 25" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061253	Ninia Recycling (Cover)	All 28" Deck Rear Engine Riders
7061254	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061255	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061220	Ninja Recycling (Cover)	
7061910	Utility Trailer	A *14/4 DAUNG A 1
7061911	Aerator	* WARNING
7061912	Dethatcher	Catcher bags used on SNAPPER products are
7061913	Lawn Sweeper	made of woven fabric, and thus are subject to
7061914	Dethatcher Kit	deterioration and wear during normal usage. Check condition of bags before each use. Immediately

replace worn or damaged catcher bags with only

bags recommended by SNAPPER.

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Engine Will Not	1. Fuel tank empty.	1. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.
Start Using	2. Engine needs choking.	2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position.
Recoil Starter	Spark plug wire disconnected.	3. Place spark plug wire onto spark plug.
	4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	5. Park brake not engaged.	5. Engage park brake.
	6. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	6. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
	7. Ignition is in the OFF position.	7. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position.
Engine Will Not	1. Fuel tank empty.	1. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.
Start Using	2. Engine needs choking.	2. Move choke control to "CHOKE" position.
Electric Starter	3. Spark plug wire disconnected.	3. Place spark plug wire onto spark plug.
	4. Faulty parking brake, blade or ignition switch.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	5. Park brake not engaged.	5. Engage park brake.
	6. Blown Fuse.	6. Replace with new 20 AMP fuse.
	7. Faulty interlock module.	7. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	8. Ignition is in the OFF position.	8. Turn ignition switch to the START position.
	9. Battery is weak or dead.	9. Charge or replace with new battery.
	10. Battery cables loose, broken disconnected or	10. Clean and connect battery cables. If
	corroded.	broken, replace with new battery cables.
	11. Faulty electric starter or starter solenoid.	11. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	12. Starter cable loose, broken or disconnected.	12. Connect starter cable. If broken, replace
		with new starter cable.
	13. Electrical wiring harness disconnected or broken.	13. Connect or replace with new wiring harness.
	14. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	14. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
Engine Stalls After	Operator not in seat.	1. Sit in operator's seat.
Running	2. Choke control in the "CHOKE" position.	2. Move choke control to "OFF" position.
	3. Fuel tank empty.	3. Fill fuel tank with fresh fuel to proper level.
	4. Engine air pre-cleaner and or air cleaner dirty.	4. Clean free of all debris.
	5. Spark plug defective or gap set improperly.	5. Service spark plug.
	6. Fuel filter restricted.	6. Replace fuel filter.
	7. Fuel Shut-Off in the "OFF" position	7. Turn Fuel Shut-Off to "ON" position
	8. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system.	8. Drain and clean fuel system.
Engine Loses	Excessive load on engine.	1. Lessen load.
Power	2. Engine air pre-cleaner or air cleaner dirty.	2. Clean or replace filters.
	3. Spark plug faulty.	3. Service spark plug.
	4. Water, debris or stale fuel in fuel system.	4. Drain and clean fuel system. Replace filter.
	5. Debris build up on engine cooling screen.	Clean all debris from engine cooling screen.
Engine Backfires When Turned To "STOP"	1. Throttle control set too "FAST".	Set throttle control to "SLOW" and allow engine to idle. Then, turn key to "OFF".
Excessive Vibration	1. Damaged, out of balance or bent mower blades.	1. Service mower blade(s).
	2. Loose blade components.	2. Service and tighten loose parts.
	3. Loose or missing air lift (if equipped).	3. Replace air lifts. Tighten to proper torque.
	Lumpy or frayed belt. Bent Idler, stationary or spindle pulley.	4. Replace belt.

(Trouble Shooting Continued on Next Page)

TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Rider Will Not Move	1. Drive disc worn or damaged.	1. Replace drive disc.
Loss Of Traction	Rubber drive disc is not tracking properly on drive disc.	2. Adjust rubber drive disc.
	3. Tapered axle bolt and nut missing.	3. Replace with SNAPPER tapered bolt & nut.
	4. Axle bearing seized.	4. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
	Insufficient lubrication in chain case or transmission/differential.	5. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.
Blade(s) Not Cutting	1. Blade engagement lever in the "OFF" position.	1. Move lever to the "ON" position.
	2. Mower belt slipping.	2. Adjust or replace mower belt.
	3. Cutting blade is dull, worn or damaged.	3. Sharpen or replace cutting blade.
Cutting Grass Improperly	1. Uneven tire pressure.	Bring to proper pressure. 12 PSI front tire & 12 PSI rear tire.
	2. Cutting height too low or high.	2. Adjust cutting height.
	3. Engine speed too slow.	3. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.
	4. Forward speed too fast.	4. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.
	5. Terraced cut, side to side.	5. Adjust side to side level.
	6. Excessive deck pitch, front to rear.	6. Adjust front to rear pitch.
	7. Cutting blade(s) dull or damaged.	7. Sharpen cutting edges or replace blade(s).
	8. Mower belt slipping.	8. Adjust tension or replace mower belt.
Poor Grass	1. Engine speed too slow.	1. Move throttle control to "FAST" position.
Discharge	2. Forward speed too fast.	2. Move transmission shift lever to a slower speed.
	3. Grass is wet.	3. Mow when grass is dry.
	4. Excessively dull, worn or damaged blade(s).	4. Service mower blade.
	Build up of grass clippings and debris under deck.	5. Clean the underside of deck.
	6. Improper blade installed on deck.	6. Install proper SNAPPER blades.
Oil Leaking	Leaking chain case or differential plugs.	Verify plugs are not cracked & are in good shape. Check gaskets.
	2. Leaking engine block.	2. Contact authorized SNAPPER dealer.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

SUBJECT	SERVICE TO BE PERFORMED	REFERENCE PAGES	EACH USE	5 HOURS	25 HOURS	50 HOURS	100 HOURS	EACH SEASON
Engine	Check Oil Level	Page 7	Х					
Tires	Check Pressures	Page 7	Х					
Engine	Initial Oil Change	Page 14		Х				
Engine	Periodic Oil Change	Page 16				X *		
Air Pre-Cleaner	Service Sponge Pre- Cleaner Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Air Cleaner	Replace Element	Engine Manual			X**			
Spark Plug	Replace Plugs	Engine Manual					Х	
Fuel Filter	Replace Filter	Page 19					Х	
Engine Cooling System	Clean Shrouds & Fins	Engine Manual					X**	
Battery	Check Electrolyte	Page 17			Х			Х
Battery	Charge Battery	Page 29, 30						Х
Drive Belts	Check For Wear And Tension	Pages 15, 21, 22			Х			Х
Mower Blades	Check For Wear And Damage	Pages 14, 25, 26			Х			
Mower Deck	Clean Debris Accumulation	Page 17	Х		Х			Х
Lubrication Points	Grease or Oil	Pages 17,18			Х			Х
Lubricate Chain Case & Transmission	Check Grease Level	Pages 18 & 19					Х	Х
Blade Stop Time	Check blade stopping for proper operation	Pages 11, 12	Х					Х
Clutch/Brake System	Check Clutch/Brake Operation & Adjustment	Pages 8, 9, 10, 11, 12	Х					Х
Reverse Lockout Mechanism	Check function.	Page 7, 13, 16	Х	Х				

^{*}Change oil every 25 hours when operating under heavy load or high temperatures.
**Clean more often under dusty conditions or when air debris is present

MAINTENANCE/REPLACEMENT PARTS

MAINTENANCE PARTS	
Engine Speed Control (18 HP Briggs Engine)	7074321
Choke Control	7024185
Clutch/Brake Cable	7074131
Brake Cable	7072648
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Air Lift Compatible)	7019795
42" Cutter Blade (Standard - Not Air Lift Compatible)	7026691
42" Cutter Blade (Ninja - Quad Edge)	7026407
Air Lift Kit	7060735
Engine to Cutting Deck Belt	7028784
Rubber Drive Disc	7053103
Parts Manual for Rear Engine Rider Series 22 & 23	7006130



2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

For two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential, non-commercial use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge (except for taxes where applicable), any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

For ninety (90) days from purchase date for the original purchaser's commercial, rental, or other non-residential use, **SNAPPER**, through any authorized **SNAPPER** dealer will replace, free of charge, any part or parts found upon examination by the factory at McDonough, Georgia, to be defective in material or workmanship or both.

All transportation costs incurred by the purchaser in submitting material to an authorized **SNAPPER** dealer for replacement under this warranty must be paid by the purchaser.

This warranty does not apply to certain transmissions, to engines and their components, and batteries, as these items are warranted separately. This warranty does not apply to parts that have been damaged by accident, alteration, abuse, improper lubrication, normal wear, or other cause beyond the control of **SNAPPER**. This warranty does not cover any machine or component part that has been altered or modified changing safety, performance, or durability.

Batteries have a one (1) year warranty period with free replacement if required for one (1) year from the original purchase date. **SNAPPER** will not be responsible for any installation cost incurred. The battery warranty only covers original equipment batteries and does not cover damage to the battery or machine caused by neglect or abuse, destruction by fire, explosion, freezing, overcharging, improper maintenance, or use of improper electrolyte.

There is no other express warranty.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

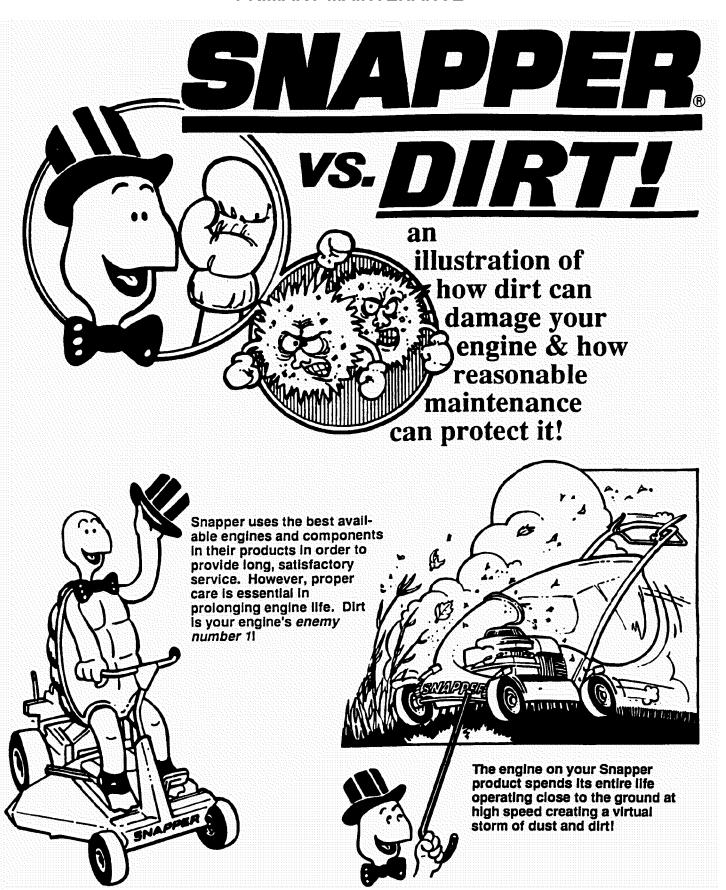
Implied warranties, including those of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited to two (2) years from purchase date for the original purchaser's residential or other non-commercial use, and ninety (90) days from purchase for the original purchaser's commercial, rental or other non-residential use, and to the extent permitted by law, any and all implied warranties are excluded. This is the exclusive remedy. Liabilities for consequential damages, under any and all warranties are excluded.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

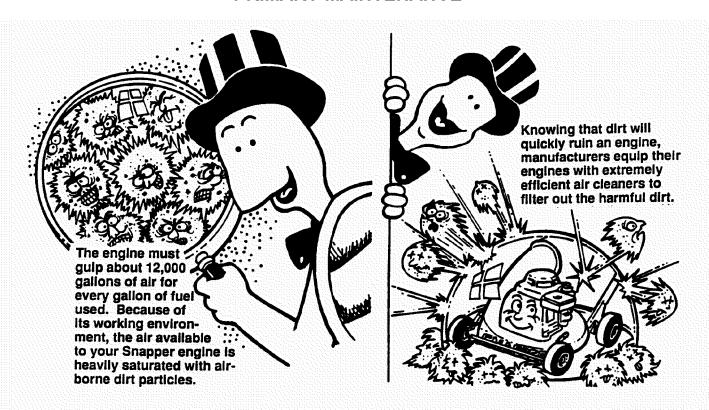
This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

WARNING: THE USE OF REPLACEMENT PARTS OTHER THAN GENUINE SNAPPER PARTS MAY IMPAIR THE SAFETY OF SNAPPER PRODUCTS AND WILL VOID ANY LIABILITY AND WARRANTY BY SNAPPER ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF SUCH PARTS.

IMPORTANT: Please fill out the attached **SNAPPER** Product Registration Card immediately and mail to: **Snapper's Product Registration Center**, P.O. Box 1379, McDonough, Georgia 30253



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE



As the dirt particles are stopped, they build up and begin to clog the outside of the filter. This reduces the amount of air available to the engine and causes an over-rich fuel mixture which results in the following adverse effects:

An improperly serviced, dirt clogged air cleaner will:

1. Increase fuel consumption 2. cause power loss

3. result in hard starting

4. create smoke from unburned fuel

5. produce carbon build-up internally

6. foul spark plug electrodes

7. score cylinder walls

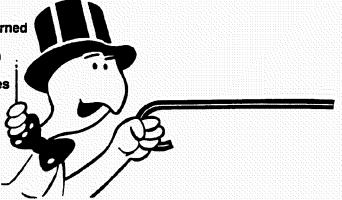
8. burn valves

wear out the engine prematurely

10. COST YOU MONEY!

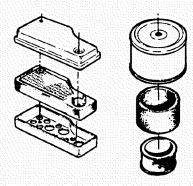
Damage caused by a poorly serviced air cleaner is not covered under the engine warranties. So, save yourself unnecessary expenses and undue aggravation by keeping the air cleaner properly serviced at the intervals specified in the engine owner's manual.

It doesn't take long to service an air cleaner. Follow the specific instructions in the engine owner's manual for the type filter used. Prevent dirt from failing into the carburetor intake when servicing your air cleaner. Make sure components are installed in correct sequence after servicing to prevent unfiltered air from entering the engine. Some servicing hints on several common types are:



PRIMARY MAINTENANCE

Some



Generally, wash foam-type filters in a dishwashing detergent and water solution. Rinse and wring dry, then saturate with oil and squeeze out excess. Failure to re-oil this type filter will ruin the engine.

Clean paper elements by tapping lightly. Blowing with air will rupture paper elements.

Use a flashlight to detect clogged or torn paper elements - replace if damaged in any way.



Air is also needed to keep your engine cool. Dirt, dust & debris build up to restrict and clog cooling air intake screens and fins. Clean screens and fins at frequent intervals. The engine blower housing and shrouds should be removed at least once each season or more often under dry, dusty conditions for a thorough cleaning of fins.

Failure to keep external surfaces clean not only presents fire hazards, but causes overheating and resulting engine damages such as:

1. distorted valve guides

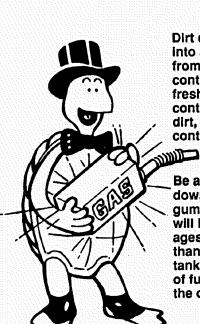
2. sticking valves

3. scuffed, scored cylinder34 walls

l. overspeeding

5. loss of power

6. complete failure of engine.



Dirt can also be introduced into an engine in dirty fuel from a contaminated container. Always use clean fresh fuel from a clean container to guard against dirt, sludge and water contamination.

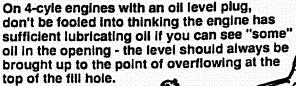
@[[L

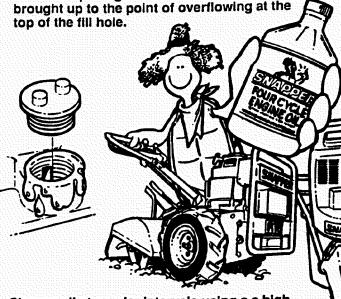
Be aware that fuel breaks down in storage and forms gummy compounds which will block carburetor passages. Never use fuel more than 3 months old. Drain tank then run the engine out of fuel before storing during the off-season.



An engine must also have proper lubrication. All engines use some oil. On 4-cycle engines, CHECK OIL LEVEL BEFORE EACH START-UP. Wipe area clean around the oil check plug or dipstick opening to keep dirt from falling into the engine when checking the oil. Always check with the machine on a level surface. On engines with dipstick, keep the level up to, but not over, the FULL mark. When adding oil, allow time for all of the oil to flow down the fill tube to prevent a false full reading when the level could actually be low and result in engine damage.

PRIMARY MAINTENANCE





Change oil at regular intervals using a a high quality oil such as Snapper's small engine formulated 4-cycle engine oil. Refer to the engine owner's manual for oil details.

STARTING CHECK LIST

Engine Oil

- To full level (4-cycle)
- Properly mixed with gas (2 cycle)
- Air Cleaner
- Clean and properly serviced
- Full fresh clean gasoline
- 3. **Fuel Tank**

4.

- Fuel valve open
- Cap vent open
- Choke
- Inline filter clean Operating properly **Used properly**
- Primer (on 5.
 - some engines) Safety Inter-
- lock Switches
- 7. Switch & **Blade Control**
- Spark plug
- Throttle control
- Blade 10.
- Muffler

- In proper position
- All wires properly connected
- Switch On
- Blade control properly positioned on walk mower
- Wire connected
- Good connection
- Start position
- Properly installed and torqued
- Sharpened
- Good condition
 - Not cloaged
 - Grass & leaves cleaned away

On 2-cycle engines, lubrication must be provided by an exact mixture of gasoline and 2-cycle air-cooled engine oil. A 2-cycle engine that is mistakenly run on straight gasoline will be ruined in less than 5 minutes! If you keep straight gasoline in addition to pre-mixed 2-cycle engine fuel, be sure the containers are clearly marked to avoid mix-up.

Snapper 2-cycle engines require a 32 to 1 mixture of gasoline and BIA certified TC-W oil such as Snapper's 2-cycle engine oil. Many of the 2-cycle engine oils on the market today make fantastic claims, but for the best performance and long engine life, always use Snapper 2-cycle oil. Pre-mix the fuel and always shake the container before filling the tank.

TWO CYCLE FINGINE OIL

> Read and follow all safety instructions in safety booklets and manuals.

Keep in mind that dirt is your engine's enemy #1 both internally and externally! Internally, dirt will quickly ruin an engine and externally It will cause overheating and resulting internal damages. Damage caused by Improper lubrication, poor air cleaner service or overheating due to dirt cannot be covered under warranty.

It only takes a few moments to service the engine (and equipment) on a routine basis but the rewards will be a quick starting, responsive engine that will provide long satisfactory service with minimum maintenance cost. The prestart checklist in the next column and instructions in your Snapper Operator's Manual are designated to help you keep your Snapper in top operating condition with minimum effort!

SNAPPER PRODUCT REGISTRATION FORM

IMPORTANT: KEEP THIS INFORMATION FOR YOUR PERSONAL RECORDS (Complete the following information on your Snapper purchase)

Model Number
Serial Number
Date of Purchase
Retailer
Retailer's Phone Number
It is very important that you register your purchase with Snapper to ensure warranty coverage. Please mail your product registration card to:
Snapper at P.O. Box 777, McDonough, Georgia 30253.
Or you may register on line at www.snapper.com.
You can contact us at our web site or if you would like to speak with a Customer Service Representative. Call us at the Snapper Customer Relations Center. For faster service please have your Serial Number and Model Number available.
Call the Snapper Customer Relations Center at 1-800-935-2967.

Safety Instructions & Operator's Manual for



REAR ENGINE RIDING MOWER SERIES 23

IMPORTANT

Snapper products are built using engines that meet or exceed all applicable emissions requirements on the date manufactured. The labels on those engines contain very important emissions information and critical safety warnings. Read, Understand, and Follow all warnings and instructions in this manual, the engine manual, and on the machine, engine and attachments. If you have any questions about your Snapper product, contact your local authorized Snapper dealer or contact Snapper Customer Service at Snapper, McDonough, GA. 30253. Phone: (1-800-935-2967).



WARNING

BATTERY POSTS, TERMINALS AND RELATED ACCESSORIES CONTAIN LEAD AND LEAD COMPOUNDS, CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER AND BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.



WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST, SOME OF ITS CONSTITUENTS, AND CERTAIN VEHICLE COMPONENTS CONTAIN OR EMIT CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM.

SNAPPER McDonough, GA., 30253 U.S.A.

COPYRIGHT © 2005 SNAPPER – A Division of Simplicity Mfg., Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED